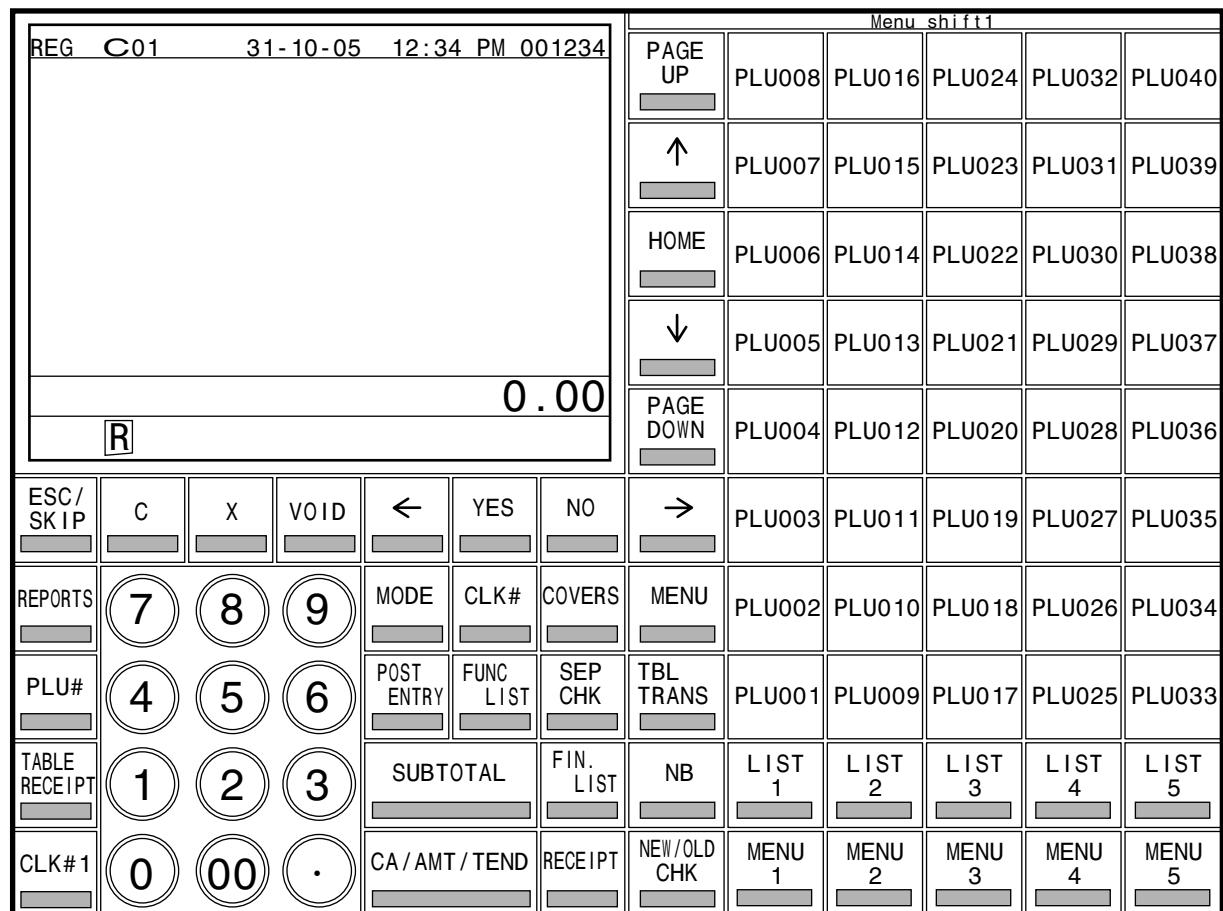


# QT-6000

## Touch Screen Smart Terminal

### Programming Manual

Version 1.3 July 2005



**CASIO**®

## Document warranty

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this material, including, but not limited to the implied warranties of marketability and fitness for a particular purpose. CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this manual.

## Printing history

Manual version	Software version	
Version 1.0 (tent.): July, 2004	First Edition: July, 2004	Version 1.0
Version 1.0: August, 2004	First Edition: August, 2004	Version 1.0
Version 1.2: September, 2004	September, 2004	Version 1.2
Version 1.3: July, 2005	July, 2005	Version 1.3
Version 1.3.1: July, 2005	July, 2005	Version 1.3.1

## Revised points

2005. 04.12.  
Collecting mistakes; page-17, 142, 182  
2005.07.14. (Version 1.3)  
Modifying default record No. and record length; page-14 ~ 17  
Expand bitmap link field length; page-17, 22, 156, 171  
Modifying <SHIFT PLU> specification; page-99  
Modifying procedure of transaction key programming; page-102  
Modifying procedure of item descriptor programming; page-107, 108  
2005.07.26. (Version 1.31)  
Modifying default record No. and record length; page-14, 15, 17  
Modifying procedure of transaction key programming; page-102  
Modifying procedure of item descriptor programming; page-107, 108

## Preconditions for reading this manual

We suggest two preconditions for reading this manual.

1. A basic understanding of how the QT-6000 series devices must be configured/installed.
2. An understanding of the operational needs of restaurant, bar, and/or fast food outlets.

## How to use this manual

This manual is designed to help make your programming chores simpler and easier. Programming procedures in this manual are represented using graphics that show you the keys you have to press or the data you need to input. Worksheets help you determine the programming codes you need to input to program the terminal. We recommend that you use the general procedure described below for programming.

### General programming procedure

1. Determine the features and functions that you want to program to the terminal and use the worksheets to determine the programming codes. It might be a good idea to make copies of the worksheets you need before you fill them out.
2. Initialize the terminal.
3. Allocate memory in accordance with the features and functions you are about to program.
4. Perform the programming procedures you need, inputting the programming code from the worksheets.

# **Contents**

---

<b>1. Machine Initialization .....</b>	<b>P-8</b>
1-1. How to initialize the terminal .....	P-8
1-2. How to initialize the terminal (add / replace one terminal) .....	P-10
1-3. How to flag clear the terminal (or INIT2) .....	P-10
<b>2. Program 5 .....</b>	<b>P-12</b>
2-1. Programming memory allocation (daily & program) .....	P-12
2-2. Programming memory allocation (periodic & work) .....	P-13
2-3. Programming memory allocation file by file .....	P-13
<b>3. Program 4 .....</b>	<b>P-20</b>
3-1. Programming key allocation .....	P-20
3-2. Programming key allocation (key location change) .....	P-20
3-3. Programming key allocation (key attribution) .....	P-22
3-4. Programming key allocation (key delete) .....	P-23
3-5. Programming key allocation on a different menu sheet .....	P-23
<b>4. Program 3 .....</b>	<b>P-28</b>
4-1. Programming machine features .....	P-28
4-1-1 Programming pulldown group .....	P-28
4-1-2 Programming set menu table .....	P-29
4-1-3 Programming arrangement .....	P-29
4-1-4 Programming batch X/Z report .....	P-29
4-1-5 Programming the general feature .....	P-31
4-1-6 Programming scheduler .....	P-42
4-1-7 Programming check print .....	P-43
4-1-8 Programming table analysis .....	P-44
4-1-9 Programming tax table .....	P-44
4-1-10 Programming void table .....	P-47
4-1-11 Programming system connection .....	P-47
4-1-12 Programming I/O parameter .....	P-48
4-1-13 Programming printer connection .....	P-51
4-1-14 Programming time zone .....	P-52
4-1-15 Programming time & attendance .....	P-53
4-1-16 Programming hourly item link .....	P-55
4-1-17 (future use)	
4-1-18 Programming IDC link .....	P-56
4-1-19 Programming Euro .....	P-56
4-1-20 Programming auto program control .....	P-57
4-1-21 Programming LCD color control .....	P-58
4-1-22 Programming Australian GST control .....	P-59
4-1-23 Programming 22nd Address .....	P-59
4-1-24 Programming check window .....	P-60
4-1-25 Programming customer control .....	P-61
4-1-26 Programming customer group .....	P-61
4-1-27 Programming character conversion table for CF X/Z data .....	P-62
4-1-28 Programming keyboard color theme .....	P-62
4-1-29 Programming keyboard color definition .....	P-63

# **Contents**

---

4-1-30 Programming TCP/IP .....	P-63
4-1-31 Programming wireless LAN .....	P-63
<b>4-2. Programming clerks .....</b>	<b>P-64</b>
4-2-1 Programming clerk control .....	P-64
4-2-2 Programming operation .....	P-64
4-2-6 Programming clerk detail .....	P-75
4-2-7 Programming clerk key ID .....	P-76
4-2-8 Programming clerk window .....	P-76
<b>4-3. Programming key features .....</b>	<b>P-78</b>
4-3-1 Programming PLU features .....	P-78
4-3-2 Programming PLU 2nd@ features .....	P-79
4-3-3 Programming subdepartment features .....	P-79
4-3-4 Programming department features .....	P-80
4-3-5 Programming by range .....	P-81
4-3-6 Programming individual program .....	P-82
4-3-7 Programming key function program .....	P-82
4-3-8 Programming shift PLU program .....	P-101
4-3-9 Programming scanning PLU link program .....	P-101
4-3-10 Programming PLU by Pulldown group .....	P-101
4-3-11 Programming Free Function .....	P-102
<b>5. Program 2 .....</b>	<b>P-104</b>
<b>5-1. Character programming .....</b>	<b>P-104</b>
5-1-1 Character programming keyboard .....	P-104
5-1-2. Editing characters .....	P-106
5-1-3 After completing to input characters .....	P-106
4-3-4 Programming department features .....	P-106
<b>5-2. Programming item descriptors .....</b>	<b>P-107</b>
5-2-1 Programming PLU item descriptors .....	P-107
5-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price descriptors .....	P-107
5-2-3 Programming subdepartment descriptors .....	P-107
5-2-4 Programming department descriptors .....	P-108
5-2-5 Programming PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors by range .....	P-108
5-2-6 Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd .....	P-108
5-2-7 Programming function key descriptors .....	P-108
5-2-8 Programming PLU descriptors by pulldown group .....	P-109
<b>5-3. Programming characters and messages .....</b>	<b>P-110</b>
5-3-1 Programming receipt message, slip message and guest receipt message .....	P-110
5-3-2 Programming text recall message .....	P-110
5-3-3 Programming order character link .....	P-110
5-3-4 Programming fixed totalizer descriptors .....	P-111
5-3-5 Programming group character .....	P-111
5-3-6 Programming special characters .....	P-112
5-3-7 Programming report headers .....	P-113
5-3-8 Programming endorsement message .....	P-113
5-3-9 Programming GT character .....	P-114
5-3-10 Programming customer title .....	P-114
5-3-11 Programming menu title .....	P-114

# *Contents*

---

<b>6. Program 1 .....</b>	<b>P-118</b>
6-1. Presetting date and time .....	P-118
6-2. Programming unit price and rate .....	P-118
6-2-1 Programming PLU unit price .....	P-118
6-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price .....	P-118
6-2-4 Programming subdepartment unit price .....	P-119
6-2-5 Programming department unit price .....	P-119
6-2-3 Programming PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price .....	P-119
6-2-7 Copying PLU unit price to PLU 2nd unit price .....	P-120
6-2-8 Programming amount or rate to keys .....	P-120
6-2-6 Programming item unit price by range.....	P-120
6-2-9 Programming unit price of shift PLU .....	P-121
6-2-9 Programming unit price of pulldown group .....	P-121
<b>7. Program 6 .....</b>	<b>P-124</b>
7-1. Program read general procedure .....	P-124
7-2. Program read report sample .....	P-125
7-2-1 Unit price / quantity .....	P-125
7-2-2 Item descriptor .....	P-126
7-2-3 Character and message .....	P-126
7-2-4 Machine feature .....	P-128
7-2-5 Clerk .....	P-159
7-2-6 Key feature .....	P-172
7-2-7 Keyboard .....	P-176
7-2-8 Memory allocation .....	P-176
<b>Appendix .....</b>	<b>P-177</b>
Main display part field / area meaning .....	P-177
Color palette for main display part .....	P-178
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>P-179</b>
Program 1 mode Hierarchy .....	P-183
Program 2 mode Hierarchy .....	P-183
Program 4 mode Hierarchy .....	P-183
Program 3 mode Hierarchy .....	P-184
Program 6 mode Hierarchy .....	P-186

---

<b>1. Machine Initialization .....</b>	<b>P-8</b>
1-1. How to initialize the terminal .....	P-8
1-2. How to initialize the terminal (add / replace one terminal) .....	P-10
1-3. How to flag clear the terminal (or INIT2) .....	P-10

# Initialization

## 1. Machine Initialization

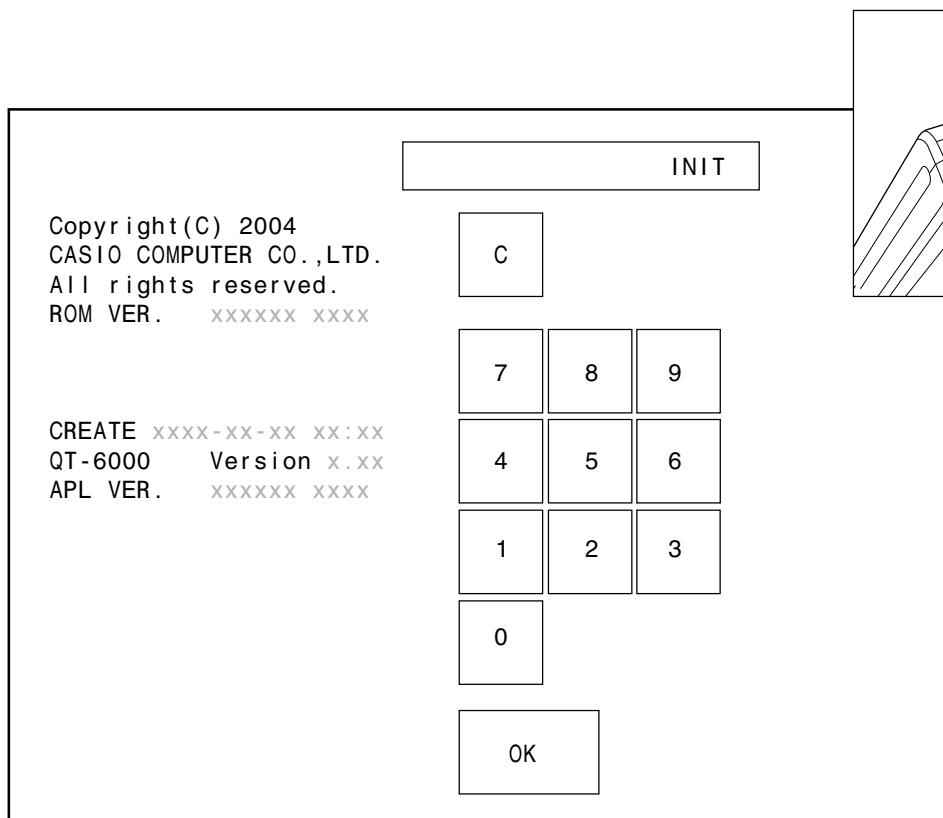
### 1-1. How to initialize the terminal

#### Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and terminals of this cluster should be turned off.
2. Connect all of the peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) to terminal.
- In case of wire inline:
  3. Connect all terminals by inline.
- In case of wireless inline:
  3. Connect Wireless LAN card.

#### Operation:

4. Turn on all peripheral devices of a terminal.
5. Turn on this terminal with pressing the initialize switch and release.



6. After releasing the key, enter “20000” (U.S.), “10000” (other area: English), “40000” (other area: German), “50000” (other area: French), “60000” (other area: Spanish) and press the <OK> key.

#### Enter terminal ID and IP address

ID & IP ADDRESS	
Terminal ID	ENTER ID
IP ADDRESS	AUTO
OK?	Yes

Terminal ID: 1 ~ 32

Press <YES> to continue.

• Case 1: Terminal ID = “1”

IP ADDRESS	MANUAL 192.168. 0. 1	
DHCP	SERVER	
OK?	Yes	

Enter IP address if you want to change.  
Select “CLIENT”, if you want to use this terminal as a DHCP client.  
Press <YES> to continue.

• Case 2: Terminal ID = “2” ~ “32”

IP ADDRESS	AUTO	
OK?	Yes	

Select “MAUAL”, if you want to enter IP address manually. (IP address setting line will appear on the screen.)  
Press <YES> to continue.

\* The IP address of each terminal should be the unique number from 192.168. 0. 1 to 192.168.255.255.

**Declare terminal configuration**

Date	01-10-10	
Time	12:34 00	
ID Character	MC #01	
Check System	Master	
Check Cluster ID	0	
R/J/Order Printer1	No	
R/J/Order Printer2	No	
R/J/Order Printer3	No	
Slip Printer	No	
OK?	YES	

Enter date if it is wrong.  
Enter time if it is wrong.  
Within 12 characters  
Master / Backup master / Satellite / Self master  
Enter cluster No. “1” ~ “9”, if using check cluster system.  
No printer / UP-350 / UP-360 / SA-3015 / UP-250 for R/J or Order printer.  
No printer / SA-3015 / SP-1300  
Press <YES> to continue.

**Program restoration**

INIT	10-10-01 12:34 000001	
	AUTO PGM	
	1.No Restore / Receive	
	2.PGM Restore (CF Card)	
	3.PGM Receive (Inline)	

Select, if no need to download any data.  
Select to download a program data from CF card.  
Select to download a program data from other terminal.

• **Restore from CF card.**

Insert the CF card into the slot and select the appropriate file and press the <YES> key.

• **Program receive from other terminal.**

INIT	10-10-01 12:34 000001	
Receive Data	All PGM	
PGM Receive from	MC #05	
OK?	YES	

All Data (including totalizer) / All PGM (program only)  
Select the machine to send the data.

**Note:**

In case of using wireless inline, we recommend that you should change the ESS ID / WEP KEY character for your security.

## 1-2. How to initialize the terminal (add / replace one terminal)

### Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and terminals of this cluster should be turned off.
2. Connect all of the peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) to this terminal.
3. Connect the added / replaced terminal to inline.

### Operation:

Follow the steps shown on the page 8 to 9.

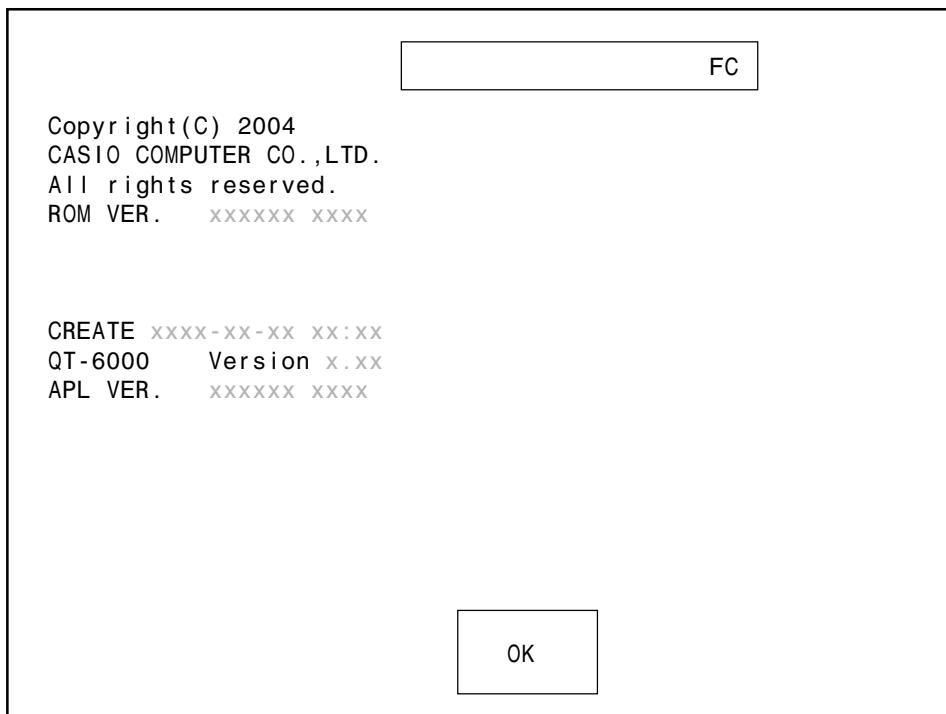
## 1-3. How to flag clear the terminal (or INIT2)

### Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and this terminal should be turned off.
2. Check the connection of all peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) of this terminal.
3. Check the connection of this terminal to inline.

### Operation:

4. Turn on all peripheral devices of this terminal.
5. Turn on this terminal with pressing the <DISP ON/OFF> key.
6. Press <OK> key.



7. Select “1. Flag Clear” and press <YES> key to flag clear.  
or select “2.Init2” and press <YES> key and enter “8888888888” and <YES> key to Init 2.

---

<b>2. Program 5 .....</b>	<b>P-12</b>
2-1. Programming memory allocation (daily & program) .....	P-12
2-2. Programming memory allocation (periodic & work) .....	P-13
2-3. Programming memory allocation file by file .....	P-13

# Program 5

---

## 2. Program 5

### 2-1. Programming memory allocation (daily & program)

Location: <PGM5> → 1.Memory Alloc → 1.Daily & PGM

Daily & PGM		
Cashier/Clerk	15	Title Cashier/clerk record No. (0 ~ 99)
Check Tracking Tables	60	Check tracking table record No. (0 ~ 200, ~ 400: using customer func.)
Items/Table	60	No. of items per table (0 ~ 1000)
Item Blocks	1	No. of item blocks (0 ~ 9)
Table Analysis	10	Table analysis record No. (0 ~ 99)
PLU	324	PLU record No. (0 ~ 9999)
PLU 2nd@	324	PLU 2nd unit price record No. (0 ~ 9999)
Shift PLU	108	Shift PLU record No. (0 ~ 9999)
Scanning PLU Link	100	Number of scanning PLU link items (0 ~ 9999)
Pulldown Group	20	Pulldown group record No. (0 ~ 999)
Set Menu Table	30	Set menu table record No. (0 ~ 999)
Sub-Department	0	Subdepartment record No. (0 ~ 99)
Department	4	Department record No. (0 ~ 99)
Group	20	Group record No. (0 ~ 99)
Receipt/SLIP Msg	3	Receipt/Slip message record No. (0 ~ 96)
Text Recall	99	Text recall record No. (0 ~ 9999)
Order Char Link	10	Order character record No. (0 ~ 99)
Void Table	10	Void table record No. (0 ~ 99)
Free Function	100	Free function record No. (0 ~ 999) (future use)
---	0	
Time Zone	0	Time zone record No. (0 ~ 24)
Hourly Production	0	Hourly production record No. (0 ~ 96)
Hourly Labor	0	Hourly labor record No. (0 ~ 96)
Employee	0	Employee record No. (0 ~ 99)
Job Code	0	Job code record No. (0 ~ 50)
IDC Link	0	IDC link record No. (0 ~ 999)
IDC(1)	0	IDC (1) record No. (0 ~ 9999)
IDC(2)	0	IDC (2) record No. (0 ~ 9999)
IDC(3)	0	IDC (3) record No. (0 ~ 9999)
RAM	22688	The remainder of the memory. (bytes)

## 2-2. Programming memory allocation (periodic & work)

Operation: <PGM5> → 1.Memory Alloc → 2.Periodic & Work

Periodic & Work	
PLU	Title for PLU totalizers and counters
Periodic(1) Totalizer	YES Allocate periodic 1 totalizer (YES) or no (NO)
Periodic(2) Totalizer	NO Allocate periodic 2 totalizer (YES) or no (NO)
Consolidation & Work	YES Allocate consolidation and work file (YES) or no (NO)
Except PLU	for totalizers and counters except PLU
Periodic(1) Totalizer	YES Allocate periodic 1 totalizer (YES) or no (NO)
Periodic(2) Totalizer	NO Allocate periodic 2 totalizer (YES) or no (NO)
Consolidation & Work	YES Allocate consolidation and work file (YES) or no (NO)
RAM	22688 The remainder of the memory. (bytes)

**Note:**

The Flag Clear operation resets “YES” status. However it does not reallocate the files that were already allocated on this screen.

## 2-3. Programming memory allocation file by file

If you want to allocate files file by file, follow the procedures below.

Operation: <PGM5> → 1.Memory Alloc → 3.Individual File

Individual File	
FILE001	85 Title File name/allocated record No.
FILE101	85
FILE201	0 Designate the appropriate file, enter the record No. and press <YES>.
FILE301	85
FILE401	85
FILE501	0
FILE601	85
FILE002	85
:	
RAM	612 The remainder of the memory. (bytes)

# Program 5

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Default rec No.	Work size	Description	Attribution	Allocatable
System files								
074	Physical key table	48	2	2	194		Program	No
174	Touch screen key table	32	1950	1950	68		Program	No
274	Character key table	9	130	130	61		Program	No
899	Wireless LAN control	63	1	1	47		Program	Yes
900	TCP/IP control	6	4	0	33		Program	Yes
901	System connection table	24	33	33	54		Program	No
902	I/O parameter	5	15	15	33		Program	No
903	Printer connection table	27	27	24	61		Program	No
904	Consecutive number	3	10	10	33		Buffer	No
905	Auto program control	3	20	20	40		Program	Yes
906	Display area color definition	8	99	10	33		Program	Yes
907	Keyboard color definition	9	100	100	33		Program	No
908	Keyboard color theme	9	100	100	33		Program	No
999	System error log	11	999	40	68		Buffer	Yes
Function and total files								
001	Fixed totalizer	26	85	85	47		Pgm/Sales	No
101	(periodic total 1)	10	85	85	40		Sales	Yes
201	(periodic total 2)	10	85	0	40		Sales	Yes
301	(daily consolidation)	10	85	85	40	for master	Sales	Yes
401	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	85	85	40	for master	Sales	Yes
501	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	85	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
601	(consolidation work)	10	85	85	40	for master	Buffer	Yes
002	Transaction key	39	999	170	68		Pgm/Sales	Yes
102	(periodic total 1)	10	999	170	40		Sales	Yes
202	(periodic total 2)	10	999	0	40		Sales	Yes
302	(daily consolidation)	10	999	170	40	for master	Sales	Yes
402	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	999	170	40	for master	Sales	Yes
502	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	999	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
602	(consolidation work)	10	999	170	40	for master	Buffer	Yes
003	Subdepartment	58	99	10	110		Pgm/Sales	Yes
103	(periodic total 1)	15	99	10	47		Sales	Yes
203	(periodic total 2)	15	99	0	47		Sales	Yes
303	(daily consolidation)	15	99	10	47	for master	Sales	Yes
403	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	99	10	47	for master	Sales	Yes
503	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	99	0	47	for master	Sales	Yes
603	(consolidation work)	15	99	10	47	for master	Buffer	Yes
004	PLU	95	9999	900	187		Pgm/Sales	Yes
104	(periodic total 1)	30	9999	900	68		Sales	Yes
204	(periodic total 2)	30	9999	0	68		Sales	Yes
304	(daily consolidation)	30	9999	900	68	for master	Sales	Yes
404	(periodic 1 consolidation)	30	9999	900	68	for master	Sales	Yes
504	(periodic 2 consolidation)	30	9999	0	68	for master	Sales	Yes
604	(consolidation work)	30	9999	900	68	for master	Buffer	Yes
005	Department	58	99	10	110		Pgm/Sales	Yes
105	(periodic total 1)	15	99	10	47		Sales	Yes
205	(periodic total 2)	15	99	0	47		Sales	Yes
305	(daily consolidation)	15	99	10	47	for master	Sales	Yes
405	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	99	10	47	for master	Sales	Yes
505	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	99	0	47	for master	Sales	Yes
605	(consolidation work)	15	99	10	47	for master	Buffer	Yes
006	Group	26	99	10	47		Pgm/Sales	Yes
106	(periodic total 1)	10	99	10	40		Sales	Yes
206	(periodic total 2)	10	99	0	40		Sales	Yes
306	(daily consolidation)	10	99	10	40	for master	Sales	Yes
406	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	10	40	for master	Sales	Yes
506	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
606	(consolidation work)	10	99	10	40	for master	Buffer	Yes

<b>File No.</b>	<b>File description</b>	<b>Record length</b>	<b>Max. No. of records</b>	<b>Default rec No.</b>	<b>Work size</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Attribution</b>	<b>Allocatable</b>
009	Hourly sales	20	96	24	54		Sales	Yes
109	(periodic total 1)	20	96	24	54		Sales	Yes
209	(periodic total 2)	20	96	0	54		Sales	Yes
309	(daily consolidation)	20	96	24	54	for master	Sales	Yes
409	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	96	24	54	for master	Sales	Yes
509	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	96	0	54	for master	Sales	Yes
609	(consolidation work)	20	96	24	54	for master	Buffer	Yes
010	Monthly sales	20	32	32	54		Sales	Yes
110	(periodic total 1)	20	32	32	54		Sales	Yes
210	(periodic total 2)	20	32	0	54		Sales	Yes
310	(daily consolidation)	20	32	32	54	for master	Sales	Yes
410	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	32	32	54	for master	Sales	Yes
510	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	32	0	54	for master	Sales	Yes
610	(consolidation work)	20	32	32	54	for master	Buffer	Yes
012	Void reason	29	99	10	54		Pgm/Sale	Yes
112	(periodic total 1)	10	99	10	40		Sales	Yes
212	(periodic total 2)	10	99	0	40		Sales	Yes
312	(daily consolidation)	10	99	10	40	for master	Sales	Yes
412	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	10	40	for master	Sales	Yes
512	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
612	(consolidation work)	10	99	10	40	for master	Buffer	Yes
018	Table analysis	32	99	10	61		Pgm/Sale	Yes
118	(periodic total 1)	10	99	10	40		Sales	Yes
218	(periodic total 2)	10	99	0	40		Sales	Yes
318	(daily consolidation)	10	99	10	40	for master	Sales	Yes
418	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	10	40	for master	Sales	Yes
518	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
618	(consolidation work)	10	99	10	40	for master	Buffer	Yes
020	Grand total	24	3	3	40		Pgm/Sale	No
120	(periodic total 1)	8	3	3	33		Sales	Yes
220	(periodic total 2)	8	3	0	33		Sales	Yes
320	(daily consolidation)	8	3	3	33	for master	Sales	Yes
420	(periodic 1 consolidation)	8	3	3	33	for master	Sales	Yes
520	(periodic 2 consolidation)	8	3	0	33	for master	Sales	Yes
620	(consolidation work)	8	3	3	33	for master	Buffer	Yes
	(future use)							
	(future use)							
	(future use)							
	(future use)							
	(future use)							
	(future use)							
	(future use)							
055	Shift PLU	91	9999	500	173		Pgm/Sale	Yes
155	(periodic total 1)	70	9999	500	124		Sales	Yes
255	(periodic total 2)	70	9999	0	124		Sales	Yes
355	(daily consolidation)	70	9999	500	124	for master	Sales	Yes
455	(periodic 1 consolidation)	70	9999	500	124	for master	Sales	Yes
555	(periodic 2 consolidation)	70	9999	0	124	for master	Sales	Yes
655	(consolidation work)	70	9999	500	124	for master	Buffer	Yes

**Note:** Never allocate “Shift PLU” files, if you use “Accumulation for menu totaling specification”.

# Program 5

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Default rec No.	Work size	Description	Attribution	Allocatable
Hourly item								
021	Hourly item	10	1920	1920	40		Sales	Yes
121	(periodic total 1)	10	1920	0	40		Sales	Yes
221	(periodic total 2)	10	1920	0	40		Sales	Yes
321	(daily consolidation)	10	1920	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
421	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	1920	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
521	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	1920	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
621	(consolidation work)	10	1920	0	40	for master	Buffer	Yes
031	Hourly item link	4	480	480	40		Program	Yes
Clerk								
007	Clerk	96	99	10	145		Program	Yes
030	Clerk detail link	4	99	10	40		Program	Yes
027	Clerk (i-Button) key ID	17	300	10	40		Program	Yes
011	Clerk detail	10	9801	100	40		Sales	Yes
111	(periodic total 1)	10	9801	100	40		Sales	Yes
211	(periodic total 2)	10	9801	0	40		Sales	Yes
311	(daily consolidation)	10	9801	100	40	for master	Sales	Yes
411	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	9801	100	40	for master	Sales	Yes
511	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	9801	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
611	(consolidation work)	10	9801	100	40	for master	Buffer	Yes
Time & Attendance								
014	Hourly / Labor	26	96	96	68		Sales	Yes
114	(periodic total 1)	26	96	0	68		Sales	Yes
214	(periodic total 2)	26	96	0	68		Sales	Yes
314	(daily consolidation)	26	96	0	68	for master	Sales	Yes
414	(periodic 1 consolidation)	26	96	0	68	for master	Sales	Yes
514	(periodic 2 consolidation)	26	96	0	68	for master	Sales	Yes
614	(consolidation work)	26	96	0	68	for master	Buffer	Yes
019	Work time	18	4158	420	82		Sales	Yes
319	(daily consolidation)	18	4158	0	82	for master	Sales	Yes
800	Time zone	6	24	24	47		Program	Yes
801	Employee	36	99	10	110		Program	Yes
802	Job code	22	50	5	54		Program	Yes
803	Schedule	11	2079	210	82		Program	Yes
806	Time & Attendance work	99	1	1	33		Buffer	No
Check								
015	Check Index	300	200	200	40		Buffer	Yes
060	Check detail	80	65000	12200	33		Buffer	Yes
066	Check detail work	80	2000	610	33		Buffer	Yes
Customer								
037	Customer	170	200	100	145	for master	Pgm/sales	Yes
042	Customer group	122	20	5	166		Pgm/sales	Yes
142	(periodic total 1)	15	20	0	40		Sales	Yes
242	(periodic total 2)	15	20	0	40		Sales	Yes
342	(daily consolidation)	15	20	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
442	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	20	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
542	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	20	0	40	for master	Sales	Yes
642	(consolidation work)	15	20	0	40	for master	Buffer	Yes
123	Customer title	8	9	5	33		Program	Yes
Arrangement								
038	Arrange group (1)	24	9999	450	33		Program	Yes
138	Arrange group (2)	24	9999	0	33		Program	Yes
238	Arrange group (3)	24	9999	0	33		Program	Yes
338	Arrange group (4)	24	9999	0	33		Program	Yes
438	Arrange group (5)	24	9999	0	33		Program	Yes

<b>File No.</b>	<b>File description</b>	<b>Record length</b>	<b>Max. No. of records</b>	<b>Default rec No.</b>	<b>Work size</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Attribution</b>	<b>Allocatable</b>
IDC								
057	IDC (1)	50	65000	0	33		Sales	Yes
357	(consolidation file)	50	65000	0	33	for master	Sales	Yes
657	(consolidation work)	50	65000	0	33	for master	Buffer	Yes
058	IDC (2)	50	65000	0	33		Sales	Yes
358	(consolidation file)	50	65000	0	33	for master	Sales	Yes
658	(consolidation work)	50	65000	0	33	for master	Buffer	Yes
059	IDC (3)	50	65000	0	33		Sales	Yes
359	(consolidation file)	50	65000	0	33	for master	Sales	Yes
659	(consolidation work)	50	65000	0	33	for master	Buffer	Yes
063	IDC buffer	50	65000	0	33		Buffer	Yes
804	IDC link	6	999	0	54		Program	Yes
Program / message / buffer								
016	Scanning PLU link	9	9999	0	40		Program	Yes
022	General control	6	44	44	33		Program	No
023	Special character	16	78	78	33		Program	No
024	Report header	16	40	40	33		Program	No
025	Tax table	74	10	5	117		Program	Yes
026	Pulldown group	465	999	50	362		Program	Yes
028	Set menu table	80	999	10	166		Program	Yes
029	Batch X/Z	10	10	4	33		Program	Yes
032	Receipt / slip message	40	96	96	33		Program	Yes
033	Endorse message	40	4	4	33		Program	Yes
035	Print buffer	80	2000	1800	33		Buffer	Yes
036	Registration buffer	80	2000	600	33		Buffer	Yes
039	Character recall	40	9999	10	33		Program	Yes
041	Check print	3	9	9	33		Program	Yes
044	Display buffer	40	1000	300	33		Buffer	Yes
047	Graphic logo	13	432/864	432	33		Program	Yes
048	Electronic journal (normal)	41	1000	600	33		Buffer	Yes
648	EJ collection (normal)	41	12336	0	33	for master	Buffer	Yes
050	Electronic journal (intelligent)	81	65000	0	33		Buffer	Yes
650	EJ collection (intelligent)	81	65000	0	33	for master	Buffer	Yes
054	PLU 2nd @	47	9999	500	96		Program	Yes
062	Scheduler	14	99	4	33		Program	Yes
065	Order character	16	99	10	33		Program	Yes
085	Menu level character	50	35	50	33		Program	Yes
087	Character conversion for CF	6	100	10	33		Program	Yes
099	Euro program	4	3	0	33		Program	Yes
115	Check-# pop-up window definition	5	240	240	47		Program	Yes
116	Clerk pop-up window definition	4	216	216	54		Program	Yes
701	Sound 1	128	65000	350	33		Program	Yes
702	Sound 2	128	65000	350	33		Program	Yes
703	Sound 3	128	65000	350	33		Program	Yes
704	Sound 4	128	65000	350	33		Program	Yes
705	Sound 5	128	65000	350	33		Program	Yes
706	Sound 6	128	65000	350	33		Program	Yes
707	Sound 7	128	65000	0	33		Program	Yes
708	Sound 8	128	65000	0	33		Program	Yes
709	Sound 9	128	65000	0	33		Program	Yes
710	Sound 10	128	65000	0	33		Program	Yes
910	Keyboard bitmap image	176	60000	0	33		Program	Yes

\* 2005.04.12. modified

Version 1.31

## *Program 5*

---

---

<b>3. Program 4 .....</b>	<b>P-20</b>
3-1. Programming key allocation .....	P-20
3-2. Programming key allocation (key location change) .....	P-20
3-3. Programming key allocation (key attribution) .....	P-22
3-4. Programming key allocation (key delete) .....	P-23
3-5. Programming key allocation on a different menu sheet .....	P-23

# Program 4

---

## 3. Program 4

### 3-1. Programming key allocation

Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 1.Key Assign

Key Assign		
000.NOP	001.CASH	002.CHARGE
003.CHECK	004.CREDIT	005.FSTD
006.NB	007.EBTTD	008.PRCINQ
009.STKINQ	010.CHAR	011.PRT
012.CHPK	013.CLK TRAN	014.TBL TRAN
015.TIP	016.NRMRCT	019.LOAN
020.RC	021.PD	022.P.UP
023.COUPON	025.DEPOSIT	027.-
028.%-	029.+	030.%+
033.RF	034.VOID	036.CPN2
:		

Function code / Initial character

- **Method A:** Select the function in this list (or enter the function code in the function code list on the next page and press the <YES> key) and press the appropriate key\*.  
\* In case of presetting department/subdepartment, record No. (in 4-digits) is necessary to enter before pressing the key. In case of presetting flat-PLU, record No. or random PLU code (in 6-digits) is necessary to enter before pressing the key.
- **Method B:** Enter record No. (in 4-digits)\*\* and function code (in 3-digits) and press the appropriate key.  
\*\* In case of presetting flat-PLU, you can enter random PLU code (in 6-digits) instead of record No.

**Note:**

<LOCATION CHANGE> key should be allocated in check or clerk pop-up window.

### 3-2. Programming key allocation (key location change)

Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 2.Key Move

1. Select the key\* you want to move.
2. Designate the new position of the key.
3. Press <YES> key.

\* You cannot move the numeric keys, clear key, escape key, cursor keys, yes/no keys and menu key.

<b>Function</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Initial character</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Code</b>	<b>Initial character</b>
Add check	094	<b>ADD CHK</b>	Non-add	040	<b>#</b>
Arrangement	044	<b>ARG</b>	Non-add / No sale	041	<b>#/NS</b>
Bill copy	047	<b>BILL</b>	Number of customer (Covers)	043	<b>CT</b>
Break-in / out	109	<b>BREAK-IN/OUT</b>	OBR	103	<b>OBR</b>
Cancel	236	<b>CANCEL</b>	Old check	092	<b>OLD CHK</b>
Cash amount tendered	001	<b>CASH</b>	Open	067	<b>OPEN</b>
Charge	002	<b>CHARGE</b>	Open2	068	<b>OPEN2</b>
Check endorsement	039	<b>CK.E</b>	Open check	117	<b>OPEN CHK</b>
Check print	012	<b>CHKP</b>	Operator number	078	<b>OPE#</b>
Check tender	003	<b>CHECK</b>	Operator read / reset	073	<b>OPE X/Z</b>
Clerk number	072	<b>CLK#</b>	Order character change	252	<b>ORDER CHAR</b>
Clerk transfer	013	<b>CLK TRANS</b>	Paid out	021	<b>PD</b>
Clock-in / out	108	<b>CLOCK-IN/OUT</b>	Payment	149	<b>PAYMENT</b>
Coupon	023	<b>COUPON</b>	Pick up	022	<b>P.UP</b>
Coupon 2	036	<b>CPN2</b>	Plus	029	<b>+</b>
(future use)			PLU	048	<b>PLU#</b>
Credit	004	<b>CREDIT</b>	Post entry	115	<b>POST ENTRY</b>
Cube	090	<b>XXX</b>	Premium	030	<b>%+</b>
Currency exchange	045	<b>CE</b>	Price inquiry	008	<b>PRCINQ</b>
Customer ID number	148	<b>CUST#</b>	Price	049	<b>PRC</b>
Declaration	061	<b>DECLA</b>	Quantity / for	083	<b>QT</b>
Department	051	<b>DEPT nn</b>	Recall	131	<b>RECALL</b>
Department number	135	<b>DEPT#</b>	Receipt	038	<b>RCT</b>
Deposit	025	<b>DEPOSIT</b>	Receipt on / off	076	<b>RCT ON/OFF</b>
Discount	028	<b>%-</b>	Received on account	020	<b>RC</b>
Display mode	219	<b>DISP MODE</b>	Refund	033	<b>RF</b>
Dutch account	140	<b>DUTCH</b>	Round repeat	116	<b>ROUND REPEAT</b>
Eat-in	128	<b>EAT-IN</b>	Seat number	119	<b>SEAT#</b>
EBT tender	007	<b>EBTTD</b>	Second unit price	070	<b>2nd@</b>
Electronic journal display	207	<b>EJ DISP</b>	Selective item subtotal	085	<b>SIST</b>
Error correct / Void	034	<b>VOID</b>	Separate check	095	<b>SEP CHK</b>
First unit price	069	<b>1st@</b>	Shift PLU	065	<b>SFT PLU</b>
Flat PLU	063	<b>PLU nnnn</b>	Slip back feed / release	054	<b>SB/R</b>
Food stamp status shift	059	<b>F/S</b>	Slip feed / Release	056	<b>SF/R</b>
Food stamp subtotal	081	<b>FSST</b>	Slip print	055	<b>SLIP</b>
Food stamp tender	005	<b>FSTD</b>	Square	084	<b>XX</b>
House Bon	114	<b>HOUSE BON</b>	Stock inquiry	009	<b>STKINQ</b>
Item search	246	<b>SEARCH</b>	Store	130	<b>STORE</b>
Ketten Bon	113	<b>X/KETTEN</b>	Subdepartment	133	<b>SUBDEPT nn</b>
List	136	<b>LIST</b>	Subdepartment number	134	<b>SDPT#</b>
List number	137	<b>LIST#</b>	Substitution	111	<b>SUBST.</b>
Loan	019	<b>LOAN</b>	Subtotal	075	<b>SUBTOTAL</b>
Location change	260	<b>LOCATION</b>	Table number	058	<b>TBL#</b>
Lock out unused key	000	<b>NOP</b>	Table sharing	261	<b>TBL SHARE</b>
Media change	118	<b>MEDIA CHG</b>	Table transfer	014	<b>TBL TRANS</b>
Menu shift	064	<b>MENU</b>	Takeout	129	<b>TAKE-OUT</b>
Merchandise subtotal	080	<b>MDST</b>	Tax status shift	057	<b>T/S</b>
Minus	027	<b>-</b>	Taxable amount subtotal	077	<b>TAST</b>
Mode	124	<b>MODE</b>	Tax exempt	062	<b>EXEMPT</b>
Multiplication	082	<b>X</b>	Text print	011	<b>PRT</b>
New balance	006	<b>NB</b>	Text recall	010	<b>CHAR</b>
New check	091	<b>NEW CHK</b>	Tray total	074	<b>TRAY TTL</b>
New / Old check	093	<b>NEW/OLD</b>	Tip	015	<b>TIP</b>
Normal receipt	016	<b>NRMRCT</b>	Validation	037	<b>VLD</b>
No sale	042	<b>NS</b>	VAT	046	<b>VAT</b>

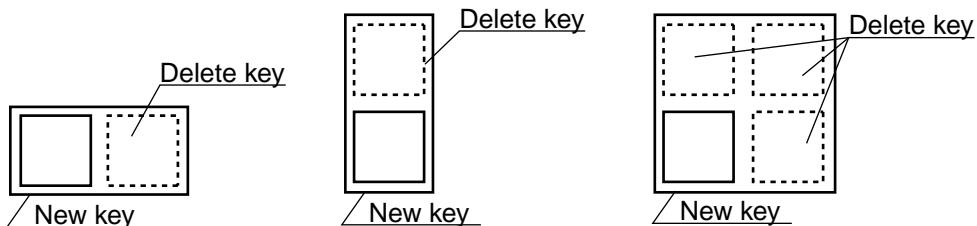
# Program 4

## 3-3. Programming key allocation (key attribution)

Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 3.Key Attribution → Select the job

### • Key Shape

1. Select the shape.
2. Designate the key.
  - \* In case of assigning double or quadruple key, delete the key which will be hidden by the new big key in advance (both rectangular and circular key).

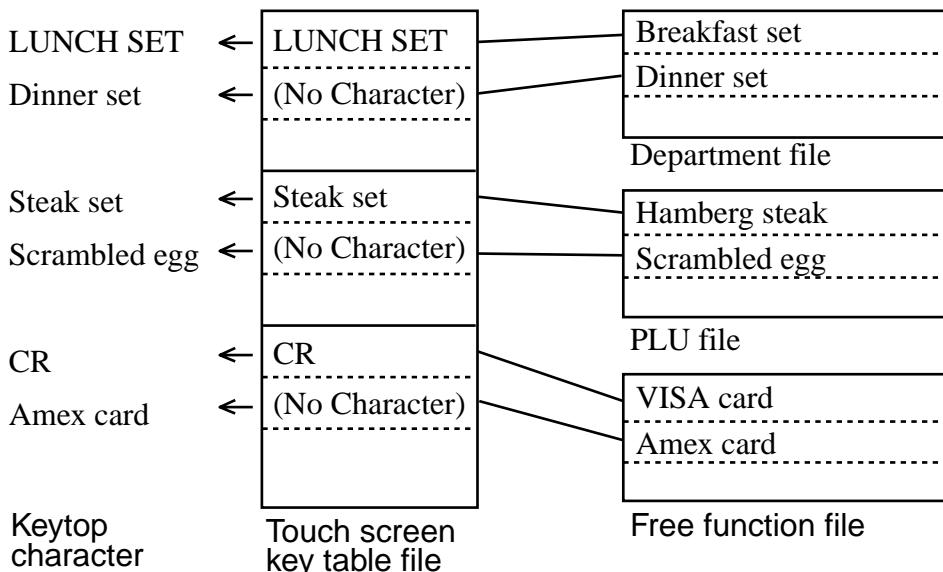


### • Key Color

1. Select the color.
2. Designate the key.

### • Key Text

1. Enter the key text (within 24 characters).
2. Designate the key.
  - \* Key text is used for keytop characters only. It is not used for receipt nor report. The key text is displayed prior to the text programmed in the totalizer file.



### • Picture

1. Select the picture.  
(You can turn up/down the page by entering page No. and press <YES>.)
2. Designate the key.

### Note:

- \* Pictures should be downloaded before assigning a picture to a key.
- \*\* In case of changing menu levels by the <MENU> key, change the level before selecting this menu (Key Attribution).

---

### **3-4. Programming key allocation (key delete)**

**Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 4.Key Delete**

1. Select the key to delete.

### **3-5. Programming key allocation on a different menu sheet**

Allocating a function of different totalizer on the different menu sheets over the designated level.

**Preparation:**

First of all, programming one function on one menu sheet by the method of Section 3-1. Next, issue “5. Function Key” report in the “6. Key Feature” of the “PGM Read Report” in PGM 6 mode.

**Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 1.Key Assign**

1. Turn the appropriate menu sheet level by pressing <MENU> key.
2. Designate the function and key by the method A or B, described on the page 20.

**Note:**

The function key allocated without designating record No. links to the function in the first menu sheet.

### **3-6. Programming key allocation on a specific menu sheet**

Allocating a function of different totalizer on a specific menu sheet level.

**Preparation:**

First of all, programming one function on one menu sheet by the method of Section 3-1. Next, issue “5. Function Key” report in the “6. Key Feature” of the “PGM Read Report” in PGM 6 mode.

**Operation: <PGM4> → 1.Keyboard → 1.Key Assign**

1. Enter the menu sheet level (01 ~ 15)\* and “000” and press the <YES> key.
2. Designate the function and key by the method A or B, described on the page 20.\*\*

\* If you enter “00”, the default sheet level of the clerk is designated.

\*\* If you designate function without entering the record No., the terminal checks the key table file.

(1) No other key uses the record: Use the record.

(2) Other key uses the record: Use the youngest vacant record.

**Note:**

You can allocate function key, flat-PLU key, subdepartment key and department key.

## *Program 4*

---

---

<b>4. Program 3 .....</b>	<b>P-28</b>
<b>4-1. Programming machine features .....</b>	<b>P-28</b>
4-1-1    Programming pulldown group .....	P-28
4-1-2    Programming set menu table .....	P-29
4-1-3    Programming arrangement .....	P-29
4-1-4    Programming batch X/Z report .....	P-29
4-1-5    Programming the general feature .....	P-31
4-1-5-1    Programming the machine control 1 .....	P-31
4-1-5-2    Programming the machine control 2 .....	P-32
4-1-5-3    Programming the machine control 3 .....	P-33
4-1-5-4    Programming the machine control 4 .....	P-33
4-1-5-5    Programming the print control.....	P-34
4-1-5-6    Programming the report control 1 .....	P-35
4-1-5-7    Programming the report control 2 .....	P-36
4-1-5-8    Programming the communication .....	P-37
4-1-5-9    Programming the hourly sales .....	P-37
4-1-5-10    Programming the slip/guest .....	P-38
4-1-5-11    Programming the journal control .....	P-38
4-1-5-12    Programming the message control .....	P-39
4-1-5-13    Programming the order control .....	P-39
4-1-5-14    Programming the set menu / condiment .....	P-39
4-1-5-15    Programming the check tracking.....	P-40
4-1-5-16    Programming the clerk interrupt.....	P-40
4-1-5-17    Programming the display control.....	P-41
4-1-5-18    Programming the menu shift 1 .....	P-41
4-1-5-19    Programming the sound (Error tone and key confirmation tone) .....	P-41
4-1-6    Programming scheduler .....	P-42
4-1-7    Programming check print .....	P-43
4-1-8    Programming table analysis .....	P-44
4-1-9    Programming tax table .....	P-44
4-1-10    Programming void table .....	P-47
4-1-11    Programming system connection .....	P-47
4-1-12    Programming I/O parameter .....	P-48
4-1-13    Programming printer connection .....	P-51
4-1-14    Programming time zone .....	P-52
4-1-15    Programming time & attendance .....	P-53
4-1-15-1    Programming time & attendance (general) .....	P-53
4-1-15-2    Programming time & attendance (job code) .....	P-53
4-1-15-3    Programming time & attendance (employee & schedule) .....	P-54
4-1-16    Programming hourly item link .....	P-55
4-1-17    (future use)	
4-1-18    Programming IDC link .....	P-56
4-1-19    Programming Euro .....	P-56
4-1-20    Programming auto program control .....	P-57
4-1-21    Programming LCD color control .....	P-58
4-1-22    Programming Australian GST control .....	P-59
4-1-23    Programming 22nd address .....	P-59
4-1-24    Programming check window .....	P-60
4-1-25    Programming customer control .....	P-61
4-1-26    Programming customer group .....	P-61

# Program 3

---

4-1-27	Programming character conversion table for CF X/Z data .....	P-62
4-1-28	Programming keyboard color theme .....	P-62
4-1-29	Programming keyboard color definition .....	P-63
4-1-30	Programming TCP/IP .....	P-63
4-1-31	Programming wireless LAN .....	P-63
<b>4-2. Programming clerks</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>P-64</b>
4-2-1	Programming clerk control .....	P-64
4-2-2	Programming operation .....	P-64
4-2-2-1	Programming clerk control .....	P-64
4-2-2-2	Programming menu shift/2nd@ .....	P-65
4-2-2-3	Programming mode control .....	P-65
4-2-2-4	Programming function control 1 .....	P-66
4-2-2-5	Programming function control 2 .....	P-66
4-2-2-6	Programming function control 3 .....	P-67
4-2-2-7	Programming function control 4 .....	P-67
4-2-2-8	Programming function control 5 .....	P-68
4-2-2-9	Programming arrangement control .....	P-68
4-2-2-10	Programming X/Z report control .....	P-69
4-2-3	Programming commission rate .....	P-69
4-2-4	Programming table range .....	P-69
4-2-5	Programming clerk control by range .....	P-70
4-2-5-1	Programming clerk control by range .....	P-70
4-2-5-2	Programming menu shift / 2nd@ by range .....	P-70
4-2-5-3	Programming mode control by range .....	P-71
4-2-5-4	Programming function control 1 by range .....	P-71
4-2-5-5	Programming function control 2 by range .....	P-72
4-2-5-6	Programming function control 3 by range .....	P-72
4-2-5-7	Programming function control 4 by range .....	P-73
4-2-5-8	Programming function control 5 by range .....	P-73
4-2-5-9	Programming arrangement control by range .....	P-74
4-2-5-10	Programming X/Z report control by range .....	P-74
4-2-5-11	Programming commission rate by range .....	P-75
4-2-5-12	Programming table range by range .....	P-75
4-2-6	Programming clerk detail .....	P-75
4-2-7	Programming clerk key ID .....	P-76
4-2-8	Programming clerk pop-up window .....	P-76
<b>4-3. Programming key features</b>	<b>.....</b>	<b>P-78</b>
4-3-1	Programming PLU features .....	P-78
4-3-2	Programming PLU 2nd@ features .....	P-79
4-3-3	Programming subdepartment features .....	P-79
4-3-4	Programming department features .....	P-80
4-3-5	Programming by range .....	P-81
4-3-6	Programming individual program .....	P-82
4-3-7	Programming key function program .....	P-82
4-3-7-1	Worksheet for cash, charge, credit and check .....	P-83
4-3-7-2	Worksheet for new balance .....	P-84
4-3-7-3	Worksheet for food stamp tender, EBT tender .....	P-84
4-3-7-4	Worksheet for text print, text recall .....	P-85
4-3-7-5	Worksheet for check print .....	P-85
4-3-7-6	Worksheet for clerk transfer .....	P-86

---

4-3-7-7	Worksheet for table transfer .....	P-86
4-3-7-8	Worksheet for tip .....	P-87
4-3-7-9	Worksheet for loan, pick up .....	P-87
4-3-7-10	Worksheet for received on account, paid out .....	P-87
4-3-7-11	Worksheet for plus, minus, coupon .....	P-88
4-3-7-12	Worksheet for deposit+, deposit- .....	P-89
4-3-7-13	Worksheet for void .....	P-89
4-3-7-14	Worksheet for check endorsement .....	P-89
4-3-7-15	Worksheet for discount, premium .....	P-90
4-3-7-16	Worksheet for receipt .....	P-91
4-3-7-17	Worksheet for non-add, non-add/NS .....	P-91
4-3-7-18	Worksheet for number of customer .....	P-92
4-3-7-19	Worksheet for arrangement .....	P-92
4-3-7-20	Worksheet for currency exchange .....	P-93
4-3-7-21	Worksheet for slip .....	P-93
4-3-7-22	Worksheet for tax status shift, taxable amount subtotal .....	P-93
4-3-7-23	Worksheet for open .....	P-94
4-3-7-24	Worksheet for open 2 .....	P-94
4-3-7-25	Worksheet for clerk number .....	P-95
4-3-7-26	Worksheet for operator X/Z .....	P-95
4-3-7-27	Worksheet for subtotal, merchandise subtotal .....	P-95
4-3-7-28	Worksheet for cancel .....	P-96
4-3-7-29	Worksheet for multiplication, quantity/for, square, cube, Ketten Bon .....	P-96
4-3-7-30	Worksheet for selective item subtotal .....	P-96
4-3-7-31	Worksheet for open check .....	P-96
4-3-7-32	Worksheet for list .....	P-96
4-3-7-33	Worksheet for tax exempt .....	P-97
4-3-7-34	Worksheet for clock-in/clock-out .....	P-97
4-3-7-35	Worksheet for break-in/break-out .....	P-97
4-3-7-36	Worksheet for house Bon .....	P-97
4-3-7-37	Worksheet for eat-in / takeout .....	P-98
4-3-7-38	Worksheet for store .....	P-98
4-3-7-39	Worksheet for new check, new/old check .....	P-98
4-3-7-40	Worksheet for round repeat .....	P-98
4-3-7-41	Worksheet for shift PLU .....	P-99
4-3-7-42	Worksheet for old check .....	P-99
4-3-7-43	Worksheet for Dutch account .....	P-99
4-3-7-44	Worksheet for tray total .....	P-99
4-3-7-45	Worksheet for recall .....	P-99
4-3-7-46	Worksheet for menu shift .....	P-99
4-3-7-47	Worksheet for refund .....	P-100
4-3-7-48	Worksheet for price shift .....	P-100
4-3-7-49	(future use)	
4-3-7-50	Worksheet for item search .....	P-100
4-3-7-51	Worksheet for order character change .....	P-100
4-3-7-52	Worksheet for location change .....	P-100
4-3-8	Programming shift PLU program .....	P-101
4-3-9	Programming scanning PLU link program .....	P-101
4-3-10	Programming PLU by Pulldown group .....	P-101
4-3-11	Programming free function .....	P-102

# Program 3

---

## 4. Program 3

### 4-1. Programming machine features

#### 4-1-1 Programming pulldown group

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 1.Pulldown Group → Select Pulldown group

Pulldown Group	
List Title : LIST01	0001-026
Number of Stay down (Max)	0
Number of Stay down (Min)	0
OK?	YES

→ Select job (Items / Window Color / Key Shape / Key Color)

- Item (Addition / Modification)

→ Select items from \*PLU, Pulldown Group, or Free Function

- Item (Deletion)

→ Select deleting item in the LIST and press <NO> key.

- Window color

→ Select window color from the list screen

- Key Shape

→ Select key shape from the list screen

- Key Color

→ Select key color from the list screen

- Key Text

→ Enter the key text if you want to change the key text set to the function / item file.

\* Item selection: There are 3 methods to select items.

1. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.

2. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

3. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.

Press <. (decimal point)> key, enter a few characters and press the <YES> key.

The terminal searches the item begins with these characters. After character search, press <UP ARROW> / <DOWN ARROW> shows the next/previous candidate.

#### 4-1-2 Programming set menu table

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 2.Set Menu Table → Select set menu table

- Item (Addition / Modification)

→ Select items from \*PLU, PLU 2nd@, Pulldown Group

- Item (Deletion)

→ Select deleting item in the LIST and press <NO> key.

Set Menu Table (0001)	
Link:PLU0001	0001-04
OK:	YES

\* Item selection: There are 3 methods to select items.

1. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.

2. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

3. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.

Press <.> (decimal point) key, enter a few characters and press the <YES> key.

The terminal searches the item begins with these characters.

After character search, press <UP ARROW> / <DOWN ARROW> shows the next/previous candidate.

#### 4-1-3 Programming arrangement

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 3.Arrangement → Select arrange group

ARG GP1
0001-038
0002-038
0003-038
0004-038
0005-038
0006-038
0007-038
0008-038
0009-038
0010-038
0011-038

Enter arrange command by character.

#### 4-1-4 Programming batch X/Z report

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 4.Batch X/Z

Batch X/Z	
0001-029	001112151700000000
0002-029	101112151700000000
0003-029	011112151700000000
0004-029	111112151700000000

Enter report code (see the next page).

# Program 3

## Worksheet for batch X/Z report program

Description	Choice	Program code
Save X data to CF card.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>20</sub>
Save Z data to CF card.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Issue report, in case of saving data to CF card.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>19</sub>
Allow to issue read report.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>18</sub>
Allow to issue reset report.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Read / Reset selection (direct issuance)	c Read = 0 Reset = 4	
Reported area: Daily area = 0, Periodic 1 area = 1, Periodic 2 area = 2, Consolidation area = 3 Periodic 1 Cons. area = 4, Periodic 2 Cons.area = 5	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>17</sub>
Report code 1	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>16</sub> D <sub>15</sub>
Report code 2	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>14</sub> D <sub>13</sub>
Report code 3	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub>
Report code 4	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Report code 5	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Report code 6	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Report code 7	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Report code 8	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

Report	Report code	Report	Report code
Fixed totalizer report	11	Open check report	25
Function key report	12	Table analysis report	28
Subdepartment report	13	Electronic journal report	58
PLU report	14	Employee (all) report	29
PLU stock report	64	Hourly/labor report	24
Department report	15	Hourly item report	31
Group report	16	Customer	47
Cashier/clerk report	17	Customer group	52
Hourly sales report	19	Intelligent electronic journal	60
Monthly sales report	20		
Void reason report	22	IDC (1) ~ (3)	67 ~ 69

## 4-1-5 Programming the general feature

### 4-1-5-1 Programming the machine control 1

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 1.Machine Control 1

Machine Control 1	
Order of Date	DD/MM/YY
Add Mode	Add2
Reset consecutive number to initial value after taking daily fixed totalizer report	NO
Initial value for consecutive number	0
Country Rounding	None
Tax System	VAT/Single Tax
Baked Goods Tax Exempt Qty	6
Disable to amount tender in RF /REG- mode	YES
VLD compulsory & Drawer Open	
Food Stamp System	At Once
Money-in-drawer limit alarm	
Maximum value of left most digit (0 to 9)	0
Money-in-drawer limit alarm	
Number of Zeros (0 to 9)	0

Year/Month/Day, Day/Month/Year, Month/Day/Year.  
Add 2 (ex. dollar and cent), Add 0 (JPY) or Add 1, 3.

Reset the consecutive No. to the initial value after taking daily fixed totalizer report:  
Consecutive No. starts preset value +1.  
(Initial value of consecutive number: 1 ~ 999999.)

None, IF1, IF2, Danish, Norwegian / Swedish, Singapore, Australian, Finnish.

VAT / Single tax, US, Canada, Singapore tax system.

At once / After compulsory

Payable / Illinois rule / New Jersey rule

Money-in-drawer limit alarm: (sentinel amount):  
“Maximum value of left-most digit”

“The number of zeros.”

# Program 3

---

## 4-1-5-2 Programming the machine control 2

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 2.Machine Control 2

Machine Control2	
Display Operator Guidance	YES
Sequential / Random PLU number	
Use memory number	
Net total Includes Tax	Include
Net total Includes Commission	Include
+,- Follows Tax Status of item	YES
+,-,%+&%- amount in item net totalizer	NO
Limit of number +,-,%+&%- key operations per transaction	NO
Round off %+ or %- operation result	NO
Restriction(0 or 5)on the last digit for amount entry	NO
Money Declaration Compulsory	NO
ST Compulsory	NO
Allow Finalization operation when subtotal is zero or less	YES
Allow more than one transaction in RF mode	N Repeat
Issue post receipt when normal receipt is issued	NO
Allow numeric entry when compulsory drawer is open	YES
Error when actual stock less than zero	NO
Alarm when actual stock less than minimum stock level	NO
Perform stock QTY calculation during RF mode or RF key	NO
Delete RF items from guest receipt when item consolidation is on	YES
Key Confirmation Tone On	YES
Allow Slit Drawer connection	NO
Add No. of operation of clear key into Fixed TTL	NO
Use YES key to select item	YES
Inline Money Declaration	NO

#### 4-1-5-3 Programming the machine control 3

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 3.Machine Control 3

Machine Control 3		
Cash Declaration Compulsory	NO	Set “Money Declaration Compulsory” in “Machine Control 2”, in case of selecting “YES” to these options.
Charge Declaration Compulsory	NO	
Check Declaration Compulsory	NO	
Credit Declaration Compulsory	NO	
Receipt: Item consolidation	NO	Merge the same item registration on receipt.
Receipt: Sort by group	NO	Classify the registered items per group on receipt.
Receipt: Sort by department	NO	Classify the registered items per department on receipt.
Receipt: Sort by group/dept with detail	Total only	Total only / With Detail
PRT RCT sort detail w/o TTL	NO	
Commission total includes VAT	NO	
Rounding for commission calcu- lation	Round off	
Move two decimal place to right for unit prices	NO	
Print consecutive No. on the receipt	Print	
Print consecutive No. on the journal	Print	
Print date on the receipt	Print	
Print date on the journal	Print	
Print time on the receipt	Print	
Print time on the journal	Print	
Vertical double size character for receipt printing	NO	
Enable auto cutting for the printer.	YES	
E-Journal copy receipt	NO	

#### 4-1-5-4 Programming the machine control 4

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 4.Machine Control 4

Machine Control 4		
Drawer open alarm Min. 00-59	0	
Drawer open alarm Sec. 00-59	0	
Ignore compulsory drawer	NO	
Compulsory drawer control for multiple drawers	All drawers	All drawers / Drawer assigned to the clerk
Scan link start record No.	217	The PLU items that are set after this record number are treated as scanning PLU items.

# Program 3

---

## 4-1-5-5 Programming the print control

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 5.Print Control

Print Control		
Set Menu Detail on Guest/Slip	No Print	
Print PLU Number	No Print	
Print Finalized Total	Print	
Print Taxable Amount1	Print	
Print Taxable Amount2	Print	
Print Taxable Amount3	Print	
Print Taxable Amount4	Print	
Print Taxable Amount5	Print	
Print Taxable Amount6	Print	
Print Taxable Amount7	Print	
Print Taxable Amount8	Print	
Print Taxable Amount9	Print	
Print Taxable Amount10	Print	
Print Taxable Status	No Print	
Printing of total number of items sold on the receipt	No Print	
Print number of covers in header	No Print	
Cover print double size	NO	
Print unit price on receipt	No Print	
One line feeded after finalization for receipt	NO	
Time format 24/12Hour	24 Hour	24 Hour / 12 Hour
Single item without fin rct	NO	Single item without issuing finalization receipt
Always issue a receipt	NO	
Eliminate qty '1' of sub item	NO	Print/Not print the quantity '1' of a child item.

## 4-1-5-6 Programming the report control 1

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 6.Report Control 1

Report Control 1	
Gross	Print
Net	Print
Cash In Drawer	Print
Cash Declaration short/over	No Print
Charge In Drawer	No Print
Charge Declaration short/over	No Print
Cheque In Drawer	Print
Cheque Declaration short/over	No Print
Credit In Drawer	Print
Credit Declaration short/over	No Print
Food Stamp In Drawer	No Print
Food Stamp Cash Change	No Print
EBT Total	No Print
EBT Cash Change	No Print
RF Mode total	Print
Number of covers	No Print
The average spend per cover	No Print
Commission for Cashing A Check	No Print
Total Service charge	No Print
Commission 1	No Print
Commission 2	No Print
Foreign currency Cash and	
Cheque in drawer totals	No Print
Accumulate total of - key and	
%- key operation totals	No Print
Accumulate total of RF key and	
VOID key operation totals	No Print
Number of C key operations	No Print
Rounding total	No Print
TA1	Print
TAX1	Print
TAXEX1	No Print
TA2	Print
TAX2	Print
TAXEX2	No Print
TA3	Print
TAX3	Print
TAXEX3	No Print
TA4	No Print
TAX4	No Print
TAXEX4	No Print
TA5	No Print
TAX5	No Print
TAXEX5	No Print
TA6	No Print
TAX6	No Print
TAXEX6	No Print
TA7	No Print
TAX7	No Print
TAXEX7	No Print
TA8	No Print
TAX8	No Print
TAXEX8	No Print
TA9	No Print
TAX9	No Print
TAXEX9	No Print
TA10	No Print
TAX10	No Print
TAXEX10	No Print

These items are included in the fixed totalizer report.

# Program 3

---

## 4-1-5-7 Programming the report control 2

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 7.Report Control 2

Report Control2		
Dept/Sub Dept Zero-Skip	YES	Skip zero total item.
Cashier/Clerk Zero-Skip	YES	
Function Zero-Skip	YES	
PLU/Stock Zero-Skip	YES	
Shift PLU Zero-Skip	YES	
Hourly Sales Zero-Skip	YES	
Group Zero-Skip	YES	
Monthly Sales Zero-Skip	YES	
Table Analysis Zero-Skip	YES	
Hourly Production Zero-Skip	YES	
Hourly Labor Zero-Skip	YES	
Printing of average spend per item on monthly report	Print	Print monthly sales average on monthly sales report.
Drawer open when FIXED TTL report is issued	NO	Mem Number (by memory number) / Random Code
PLU Random Code Order	Mem Number	
PLU No. on X/Z Report	No Print	
Sales Ratio on X/Z Report	No Print	
Z Counter	Print	
ITEM Discount Totalizer	No Print	
Double Z Report	NO	Calculate VAT amount at report issuance temporarily.
VAT Recalculation on X/Z Report	NO	
Stock Clear at Batch Z	NO	
Print Consecutive No. range on daily Fixed TTL report	No Print	
Prohibit OPEN CHK Z	NO	
GT1(Daily)	Print	
GT2(Daily)	Print	
GT3(Daily)	Print	
GT1(Periodic1&2)	No Print	
GT2(Periodic1&2)	No Print	
GT3(Periodic1&2)	No Print	Show read report on the display. (In case of selecting "YES", no report is printed out.)
Display Flash	X	NO
Display Employee Activity	X	NO
Display Fixed Totalizer	X	NO
Display Dept/Sub Dept	X	NO
Display Cashier/Clerk	X	NO
Display Function	X	NO
Display PLU/Stock	X	NO
Display Hourly/Monthly	X	NO
Display Group	X	NO
Display Open Check	X	NO
Display Table Analysis	X	NO
Display E-Journal	X	NO
Display Hourly Product	X	NO
Display Employee	X	NO
Display Hourly Labor	X	NO
CF X/Z with character	NO	
CF X/Z with random code	NO	
CF X/Z with OBR code	NO	

#### 4-1-5-8 Programming the communication

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 8.Communication

Communication	
Copy program change to other terminals	NO
Allow to operate communication function	YES
Origin of reset data to be sent to the master	Own data file
Reset&Printing of consolidation file before reset report	Print
Master printing of consolidation reset report	Print
Reset consolidation total after inline consolidation	YES
Stock Result Copy	NO
Accumulation of data in consolidation file following RESET operation	YES

Broadcast the programmed data in PGM 1 ~ 4 mode after completion of a program.

“Own data file” / “Consolidation file.”

Print

Print

Copy stock quantity to master daily file after Z consolidation.

#### 4-1-5-9 Programming the hourly sales

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 9.Hourly Sales

Hourly Sales	
Interval(Hours)	1
Interval(Minutes)	0
Start Time(Hour)	0
Start Time(Minute)	0

Hour (00 ~ 23)

Minute (00 ~ 59)

Hour (00 ~ 23)

Minute (00 ~ 59)

# Program 3

## 4-1-5-10 Programming the slip/guest

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 10.SLIP/Guest

SLIP / Guest	
Print additional items only	Entire memory
Slip Auto Line Find	NO
Slip Maximum Lines	0
Maximum number of automatic line feed	0
Item consolidation on slip/ Guest receipt	NO
Printing only Group TTL on slip/ Guest receipt	NO
Print only Dept TTL on Slip/ Guest receipt	NO
Print detail in order of Dept/ Group on slip/Guest receipt	Total only
PRT GUEST sort detail w/o TTL	NO
Consecutive No. on slip/Guest receipt	Print
Print Date on slip/Guest RCT	Print
Print Time on slip/Guest RCT	Print
Back feed after slip	Print
Back feed after VLD	Print
Back feed after CHK-END/PRT	NO

**Note:** If you select “At the top of this receipt”, “Slip Auto Line Find” (the next row) should be set to “YES”.

## 4-1-5-11 Programming the journal control

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 11.Journal Control

Journal Control	
Storage of TRG Operation into E-Journal	YES
Generate E-Journal full error	NO
Intelligent EJ ring buffer	NO

#### 4-1-5-12 Programming the message control

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 12.Message Control

Message Control		
Receipt Logo	Message	Print
Receipt Commercial	Message	No Print
Receipt Bottom	Message	No Print
Slip Commercial	Message	No Print
Slip Bottom	Message	No Print
Slip Intermediate	Message	No Print
Bill Top	Message	No Print
Bill Copy	Message	No Print
Bill Bottom	Message	No Print
Receipt Logo either Graphic or Text	Text	Text logo / Graphic logo
Report header print		No Print

#### 4-1-5-13 Programming the order control

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 13.Order Control

Order Control	
Print location character	No Print
Print Item Price	No Print
Stop printing message on double BON	No Print
Print Detail of Set Menu	No Print
Auto cutting every KP order	NO
Print dashed line	NO
Print items on KP training operator	NO
Perform item consolidation on KP	NO
Number of line feed before print dashed line or auto cut	0
Number of line feed after print dashed line or auto cut	4
Error generate Printer goes down	YES

#### 4-1-5-14 Programming the set menu / condiment

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 14.Set Menu/Condiment

Set Menu/Condiment	
Calculate Price for detail	YES
Follow the same QTY as main item	Fine Dining QTY

Calculate / Not calculate detail item prices in set menu.

Follow the same QTY as main item:  
Fast food: Allow to enter the number of the condiment, and not follow the quantities of main PLU.

Fine Dining QTY: Not allow to enter the number of the condiment but allow to select the condiment by LIST staydown within the quantities of main PLU.

# Program 3

## 4-1-5-15 Programming the check tracking

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 15.CHK Tracking

CHK tracking	
Clearing CHK/TBL No. by using the same number again	CHK Number
CHK# 12 Digits(if No,6Digits)	NO
Auto New Balance by removing clerk key	NO
Print previous balance when CHK is opened by OLD CHK key	Print
Perform item consolidation when CHK is opened by OLD CHK	NO
STORE/RECALL Start Range	0
STORE/RECALL End Range	0
Auto CHK Start Range	0
Auto CHK End Range	0
Reset STORE/RECALL No. after taking OPEN CHK Z report	NO
Suppress detail display	NO
SEP CHK Consolidation.	NO
Invoice No. for std fin.	NO
Invoice No. for clerk int.	NO
Invoice No. for check tracking	NO
Check Win button contents	ST
Share table	NO
Multiple separate check	NO
TBL TRANS by card swipe	NO

CHK (check) number / TBL (table) number

Print “Invoice No.” on receipts / or Not print

Print “Invoice No.” while clerk interrupt / or Not print

Print “Invoice No.” while check tracking / or Not print

Keytops in check No. pop-up window: ST / Clerk / Time last order / Time open

Transfer table by swiping a card.

## 4-1-5-16 Programming the clerk interrupt

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 16.Clerk Interrupt

Clerk Interrupt	
Allow Clerk Interrupt	NO
Allow operation to clerks who are not allocated clerk interrupt detail memory	NO
Auto Sign Off Timer for clerk interrupt (In seconds)	0
Show clerk window	NO
Use dynamic clerk window	NO
Broadcast dynamic clerk	NO
Clerk window menu number	0

Clerk sign off timer: 0 ~ 99. (Sec.) This program is also effective for non-clerk interrupt system.

Affect current clerk data whenever it changes.

Broadcast clerk information whenever it changes.

Default sheet number when clerk pop-up window is opened.

---

#### 4-1-5-17 Programming the display control

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 17.Display Control

Display Control		
Backlight Off Timer(Min)	1	Backlight off timer: 0 ~ 59. (minutes)
Touch Screen Theme	0	User definition = 0/ Theme 1 = 1/ Theme 2 = 2
Function Key Style	Style 1	Style 1: Function keys with bar / Style 2: Function keys without bar

#### 4-1-5-18 Programming the menu shift 1

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 18.Menu Shift 1

Menu Shift 1		
PLU	Quantity Extension	NO
DEPT	Quantity Extension	YES
SUB DEPT	Quantity Extension	YES

#### 4-1-5-19 Programming the sound (Error tone and key confirmation tone)

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 5.General Feature → 19.Sound

Menu Shift 2	
Disp ON Sound	0
Disp OFF Sound	0
Error (1 Shot Type) Sound	0
Error (YES/NO Type) Sound	0
Error (Clear Type) Sound	0
Key Confirmation Sound	0

# Program 3

## 4-1-6 Programming scheduler

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 6.Scheduler

Scheduler D28 - D13	D12 - D1
0001-062	0000000000000000
0002-062	0000000000000000
0003-062	0000000000000000
0004-062	0000000000000000

Parameter (refer the worksheet below)

### Worksheet for scheduler program

Description	Choice	Program code
Scheduler start time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>28</sub> D <sub>27</sub> D <sub>26</sub> D <sub>25</sub>
Scheduler end time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>24</sub> D <sub>23</sub> D <sub>22</sub> D <sub>21</sub>
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>20</sub>
Interval control 1: Daily = 0, Weekly = 1, Monthly = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>19</sub>
Interval control 2: Daily; No meaning Weekly; Define day of a week 00; Sunday, 01; Monday, 02; Tuesday, 03; Wednesday, 04; Thursday, 05; Friday, 06; Saturday Monthly; Define date, 01 ~ 31, 99 means the end of the month	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>18</sub> D <sub>17</sub>
Interval time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>16</sub> D <sub>15</sub> D <sub>14</sub> D <sub>13</sub>
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>12</sub>
Arrangement table No.	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Arrangement file No.	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Always "0000"		<b>0</b> <b>0</b> <b>0</b> <b>0</b> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-1-7 Programming check print

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 7.Check Print

Check Print	
0001-041	000000
0002-041	000000
0003-041	000000
0004-041	000000
0005-041	000000
0006-041	000000
0007-041	000000
0008-041	000000
0009-041	000000

Parameter (refer the worksheet below)

### Worksheet for check print program

Description	Choice	Program code
Define printing data: 1: Printing amount      2: Printing amount (double size) 3: Printing date      4: Printing date (double size) 5: Check endorsement message 1st line 6: Check endorsement message 2nd line 7: Check endorsement message 3rd line 8: Check endorsement message 4th line	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Feed before printing.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Feed direction	b Normal = 0 Reverse = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Feed 1 line after printing.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Printing offset digits (00 ~ 49)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

## 4-1-8 Programming table analysis

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 8.Table Analysis

Table Analysis	
TBL01	00000000000000
TBL02	00000000000000
TBL03	00000000000000
TBL04	00000000000000
TBL05	00000000000000
TBL06	00000000000000
TBL07	00000000000000
TBL08	00000000000000
TBL09	00000000000000
TBL10	00000000000000

Descriptor and parameter (refer the worksheet below)

### Worksheet for table analysis program

Description	Choice	Program code						
Minimum check No. of the group ("0" means "1.")	Significant numbers	<table border="1"><tr><td>D<sub>12</sub></td><td>D<sub>11</sub></td><td>D<sub>10</sub></td><td>D<sub>9</sub></td><td>D<sub>8</sub></td><td>D<sub>7</sub></td></tr></table>	D <sub>12</sub>	D <sub>11</sub>	D <sub>10</sub>	D <sub>9</sub>	D <sub>8</sub>	D <sub>7</sub>
D <sub>12</sub>	D <sub>11</sub>	D <sub>10</sub>	D <sub>9</sub>	D <sub>8</sub>	D <sub>7</sub>			
Maximum check No. of the group ("000000" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	<table border="1"><tr><td>D<sub>6</sub></td><td>D<sub>5</sub></td><td>D<sub>4</sub></td><td>D<sub>3</sub></td><td>D<sub>2</sub></td><td>D<sub>1</sub></td></tr></table>	D <sub>6</sub>	D <sub>5</sub>	D <sub>4</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>2</sub>	D <sub>1</sub>
D <sub>6</sub>	D <sub>5</sub>	D <sub>4</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>2</sub>	D <sub>1</sub>			

#### Note:

This programming is only effective, if the check-# is 6-digit long.

## 4-1-9 Programming tax table

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 9.Tax Table → Select Tax Table

Tax Table (1)	
Tax Rate(%)	8.1250
Maximum Table Amount	0.00
Rounding	Round off
Singapore Rounding	Yes
Calculation Type	Add in(VAT)
Sum of Cyclic Patterns	0
No. of Cyclic Values	0
Sum of Non-Cyclic Values	0
Actual Values(01)	0
Actual Values(02)	0
:	
Actual Values(60)	0

Rate; 0.0001 ~ 9999.9999 % (Use Decimal point key)  
Maximum value; 0.00 ~ 99.99  
Cut off/Round off/Round up/Round up to two decimal point  
Not calculate / Table / Table & Add on / Add in (VAT) / Tax on Tax / VAT and VAT  
Sum of Cyclic Patterns, No. of Cyclic Values, Sum of Non Cyclic Values, Actual Values... See the following pages.

#### cf. VAT & VAT:

1. Sharing rate of the primary taxable amount → enter "Tax rate" field.
2. Actual tax table for primary tax table code → enter "Actual value (1)" field.
3. Actual tax table for secondary tax table code → enter "Actual value (2)" field.

## Explanation of U.S. tax table examples

### Tax table without a tax rate

Tax (6%)	Price Range		Max. break points Upper	Max. break points Lower	Difference	Pattern
	Min. break point	Max. break point				
\$0.00	\$ .01	\$ .10	10	0	= 10	Non-cyclic data
.01	.11	.24	24	10	= 14	
.02	.25	.41	41	24	= 17	Cyclic data
.03	.42	.58	58	41	= 17	
.04	.59	.74	74	58	= 16	
.05	.75	.91	91	74	= 17	Cyclic data
.06	.92	1.08	108	91	= 17	
.07	1.09	1.24	124	108	= 16	
			141	124	= 17	

- Sum of a single cyclic pattern:  $17 + 17 + 16 = 50$
- Number of values in each cyclic pattern: 3
- Sum of values in the non-cyclic pattern:  $10 + 14 = 24$
- Non-cyclic values and one set of cyclic values (actual values): 10, 14, 17, 17, 16
- Tax system: Tax table without rate

### Tax table with a tax rate

Tax (6%)	Price Range		Max. break points Upper	Max. break points Lower	Difference	Pattern
	Min. break point	Max. break point				
\$0.00	\$ .01	\$ .07	7	0	= 7	Non-cyclic data
.01	.08	.21	21	7	= 14	
.02	.22	.35	35	21	= 14	
.03	.36	.49	49	35	= 14	
.04	.50	.64	64	49	= 15	Cyclic data
.05	.65	.78	78	64	= 14	
.06	.79	.92	92	78	= 14	
.07	.93	1.07	107	92	= 15	
.08	1.08	1.21	121	107	= 14	
.09	1.22	1.35	135	121	= 14	
.10	1.36	1.49	149	135	= 14	
.11	1.50	1.64	164	149	= 15	
.12	1.65	1.78	178	164	= 14	
.13	1.79	1.92	192	178	= 14	Cyclic data
.14	1.93	2.07	207	192	= 15	
1.40	19.93	20.07				
On all sales above \$20.07, compute the tax at a rate of 7%						

- Sum of a single cyclic pattern:  $14 + 14 + 14 + 15 + 14 + 14 + 15 = 100$
- Number of values in each cyclic pattern: 7
- Sum of values in the non-cyclic pattern: 7
- Non-cyclic values and one set of cyclic values (actual values): 7, 14, 14, 14, 15, 14, 14, 15
- Maximum taxable amount in table calculation: \$20.07
- Tax system: Tax table with rate
- Tax rate: 7.000%
- Rounding method: Cut off to two decimal places

# Program 3

---

## Explanation of VAT & VAT

### Example 1: Share the amount

#### Tax table programming

	Tax rate (Share rate)	Calculation type	Primary tax status	Secondary tax status
Table 1	10.0000%	VAT		
Table 2	20.0000%	VAT		
:				
Table 4	33.3333%	VAT & VAT	1	2
Table 5	25.0000%	VAT & VAT	1	2

→ 33.3333% for taxable 1  
→ 66.6667% for taxable 2  
→ 25.0000% for taxable 1  
→ 75.0000% for taxable 2

#### Item programming & registration result

	Program		Registration result	
	Unit price	Tax status	Taxable 1	Taxable 2
Item 1	\$10.00	1	\$10.00	
Item 2	\$20.00	2		\$20.00
:				
Item 4	\$30.00	4	\$10.00 (\$30.00 × 33.3333%)	\$20.00 (\$30.00 × 66.6667%)
Item 5	\$40.00	5	\$10.00 (\$40.00 × 25.0000%)	\$30.00 (\$40.00 × 75.0000%)

### Example 2: The alternative of taxable 1 or 2

#### Tax table programming

	Tax rate (Share rate)	Calculation type	Primary tax status	Secondary tax status
Table 1	10.0000%	VAT		
Table 2	20.0000%	VAT		
:				
Table 4		VAT & VAT	1	2

← Select tax status by <TAX EXEMPT>.

#### Item programming & registration result

	Program		Registration result	
	Unit price	Tax status	Taxable 1	Taxable 2
Item 1	\$10.00	4	\$10.00	\$10.00

Tax 1 Exempt

				\$10.00
--	--	--	--	---------

Tax 2 Exempt

			\$10.00	
--	--	--	---------	--

## 4-1-10 Programming void table

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 10.Void Table → Use Void Table

Void Table	
VOID01	000000
VOID02	000000
VOID03	000000
VOID04	000000
VOID05	000000
VOID06	000000

Descriptor and program value (refer the worksheet below)

### Worksheet for void table program

Description	Choice	Program code
Return stock value.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-1-11 Programming system connection

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 11.System Connection

System Connection	
* 1 MC #01	020101000000
192163000001	
2	000000000000
000000000000	
3	000000000000
000000000000	
:	
33	000000000000
000000000000	

Descriptor and parameter (refer the worksheet below)  
\* means my ID.

IP address

### Worksheet for system connection program

Description	Choice	Program code
Terminal: Oneself = 02, Others = 01	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub>
Check tracking master/backup master (programmed value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Self master = 03, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Check tracking master/backup master (current value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Self master = 03, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Always “00000”		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub>
Check tracking cluster No. (0 ~ 9) ("0" means no designation.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

## 4-1-12 Programming I/O parameter

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 12.I/O Parameter

I / O Parameter	
0001-902	00000000000
0002-902	00000000000
0003-902	00000000000
0004-902	00000000000
0005-902	00000000000
0006-902	00000000000
0007-902	00000000000
0008-902	00000000000
0009-902	00000000000
0010-902	00000000000
0011-902	00000000000
0012-902	00000000000
0013-902	00000000000
0014-902	00000000000
0015-902	00000000000

**Note:** Please perform the flag clear operation of the terminal after changing the I/O parameter table.

Parameter (refer the worksheet below)

### Worksheet for I/O parameter program

#### First record (Inline)

Description	Choice	Program code
Wire Inline = 0, Wireless Inline = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
TCP/IP port group number: Group 1 = 0/1, Group 2 = 2 (Choose Group2 if conflicting with auxiliary inline device)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Always “0”		<b>0</b> D <sub>1</sub>

#### Second record (Online)

Description	Choice	Program code
Online baud rate: 115200bps = 0,1    57600bps = 2, 38400bps = 3,    19200bps = 4,    9600bps = 5, 4800bps = 6,    2400bps = 7	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Activation signal (trigger): DR = 0, CI = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### Third record (not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always “0”		<b>0</b> D <sub>1</sub>

#### Fourth record (Printer 1)

**Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.**

Description	Choice	Program code
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM4 = 4, COM5 = 5, COM6 = 6 (0, 1 ~ 3, 7 ~ 9: no connection)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • UP-350 = 00                    • UP-360 = 03 • UP-250 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### Fifth record (Printer2)

**Note: Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.**

Description	Choice	Program code
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM4 = 4, COM5 = 5, COM6 = 6 (0, 1 ~ 3, 7 ~ 9: no connection)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • UP-350 = 00                    • UP-360 = 03 • UP-250 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### Sixth record (Remote display)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>2</sub>
Remote display: Connected = 2, Not connected = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### Seventh record (not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>1</sub>

#### Eighth record not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

---

## Ninth record (Scanner)

Description	Choice	Program code
Parity: Even = 0, Non = 1, Odd = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Bit: 7 bit = 0, 8 bit = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Scanner: Connect = 2, No = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Baud rate: 2400 bps = 0, 9600 bps = 1, 4800 bps = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Tenth record (Slip printer)

**Note:** Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.

Description	Choice	Program code
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM2 = 2, No connection = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for slip printer: No printer = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
SP-1300: Connect = 70, No = 99	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Eleventh record (Printer 3)

**Note:** Besides flag clear, please turn off and on the printer.

Description	Choice	Program code
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM4 = 4, COM5 = 5, COM6 = 6 (0, 1 ~ 3, 7 ~ 9: no connection)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: No printer = 99 • UP-350 = 00                    • UP-360 = 03 • UP-250 = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Twelfth record (Magnetic card reader)

Description	Choice	Program code
Use magnetic card reader	Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Thirteenth through fifteenth record (not used)

Description	Choice	Program code
Always “0”		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-1-13 Programming printer connection

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 13.Printer Connection

→ Select record and define “printer type”, “main printer” and “ backup printer”

Printer Connection			
1 Rct	MC #01	/1 MY PRINTER	/0
2 Report	MC #02	/2 MC #01	/1
3 Order1	MC #03	/1 MC #03	/2
4 Order2	MC #01	/1 MC #03	/1
5 Order3	"	"	"
6 Order4	"	"	"
7 Order5	"	"	"
8 Order6	"	"	"
9 Order7	"	"	"
10 No	"	"	"
11 No	"	"	"
"	:	"	"
24 No	"	"	"

Printer type definition field

Main printer definition field

Backup printer definition field

Printer type selection:

No (No printer), R/J (receipt/journal), Report, Order 1 ~ 7

Main/ backup printer selection:

My Printer /1, My Printer /2, My Printer /3, RS-232C Printer, No

- /1 designates “Printer 1” of the I/O parameter file.
- /2 designates “Printer 2” of the I/O parameter file.
- /3 designates “Printer 3” of the I/O parameter file.

#### Note:

The 10-th through 16-th record of this file are used for the printer definition of order ID change of the Manager function.

The 17-th through 24-th record are not used.

# Program 3

## 4-1-14 Programming time zone

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 14.Time Zone → Select record and field

Time Zone	Start	End	Cycle
0001-800	09:00	10:00	00:15
0002-800	10:00	12:00	00:30
0003-800	15:00	17:00	01:00
0004-800	00:00	00:00	00:00
0005-800	00:00	00:00	00:00
0006-800	00:00	00:00	00:00
	:		
0024-800	00:00	00:00	00:00

### Worksheet for time zone program

Description	Choice	Program code
Zone Start Time (Hour)	00 ~23	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub>
Zone Start Time (Minute) (00~59)	00 ~ 59	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Zone End Time (Hour) (00~23)	00 ~ 23	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Zone End Time (Minute) (00~59)	00 ~ 59	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Zone Cycle (Hour) (00~23)	00 ~ 23	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Zone Cycle (Minute) (00, 15, 30, 45)	00, 15, 30, 45	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

---

## 4-1-15 Programming time & attendance

### 4-1-15-1 Programming time & attendance (general)

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 15.Time & Attendance → 1.General

General	
Time & Attendance control	Weekly
Weekly work time	40:00
Weekly work time for minor	25:00
Work time includes break hours	NO
Rounding minute of work time	Non
Allow employee report Z with employees clocked-in	NO
Enable clerk to sign on after clock-in	YES

### 4-1-15-2 Programming time & attendance (job code)

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 15.Time & Attendance → 2.Job Code

→ Select “Job name”

Memory No.	1
Descriptor	Cook
Pay Rate	9,999.99
Over Time Pay Ratio	99.99
Tip Declaration Compulsory	NO

# Program 3

## 4-1-15-3 Programming time & attendance (employee & schedule)

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 15.Time & Attendance

→ 3.Employee & Schedule → Select “Employee”

Memory No.	1	
Employee No.	123456	0 ~ 999999, leading “0” are not ignored.
Descriptor	Sean Harrison	Maximum 16-digits from the leftmost side
Social Security No.	1234567890	0 ~ 9999999999, leading “0” are not ignored.
Job Code(1)	Cook	Choose an item from the pulldown menu.
Job Code(2)	Cashier	
Job Code(3)	Dish wash	
Job Code(4)	-----	
Allow to Specify Job Code when Clocking-in	NO	
Allow to Clock-in with Non- Preset Job Code	NO	
Display Job Code Window when Clocking-in	NO	
Minor Employee	YES	
Ignore Schedule Setting	NO	
Cashier/Clerk Name	Harrison	Choose the corresponding cashier/clerk name from the pulldown menu.

Operation: →<ESC/SKIP> → Select “Schedule (day of the week)”

Sean Harrison	Monday
Shift(1)	Cook
Start Time	08:00
End Time	10:00
Break Time	00:15
Grace Before Start	10
Grace After Start	0
Grace Before End	0
Grace After End	15
Shift(2)	Waiter
Start Time	14:30
End Time	17:00
Break Time	00:15
Grace Before Start	10
Grace After Start	0
Grace Before End	0
Grace After End	15
Shift(3)	Dish washier
Start Time	18:30
End Time	21:00
Break Time	00:15
Grace Before Start	10
Grace After Start	0
Grace Before End	0
Grace After End	15

---

#### 4-1-16 Programming hourly item link

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 16.Hourly / Item Link

→ Select “Time zone”

Time Zone(01)		
0001-031	0001-001	GROSS
0002-031	0002-001	NET
0003-031	0003-001	CAID
0004-031	0007-001	CHID
0005-031	0011-001	CKID
0006-031	0015-001	CRID
0007-031		
0008-031		
0009-031		
0010-031		
0011-031		

Linked item/function record No/ file No.

Selection:

PLU, Subdepartment, Department, Function, Fixed totalizer, Group, Void reason

- You can input the items directly from PLU, subdepartment, department and function. The PLU#, S-DEPT#, DEPT#, and LIST# keys are possible to use.
- If you want to delete the item, move the cursor on an appropriate item, and then press the <NO> key. All items below the cursor will be deleted. If you want to delete only one item, move the cursor on the item and press “0” <YES>. If you press <YES>, the pulldown menu will appear to select an item.

#### 4-1-17 (future use)

# Program 3

## 4-1-18 Programming IDC link

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 18.IDC Link → Select record

IDC Link (0001)	
0001-804	0001-004 PLU0001
Store File	IDC(1) NO / IDC(1) / IDC(2) / IDC(3)
Store Data	Whole Transaction Item only / Whole Transaction

PLU, Subdepartment, Department, Function, Pull Down Group, Clerk

If you choose Clerk, then whole transaction is stored regardless “Store Data” option.

- You can input the items directly from PLU, Subdepartment, Department and Function. The PLU#, S-DEPT#, DEPT#, and LIST# keys are possible to use.
- To clear the record, enter “0” and then press the <YES> key.

## 4-1-19 Programming Euro

Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 19.Euro (sub currency)

EURO (Sub Currency) Preset	
Sub currency is EURO	YES
EURO (sub) addmode	0
Quit this menu if changed.	
LOCAL(main) > EURO(sub) Rate	0.01
EURO(sub) Rate Rounding	Round off
EURO(sub) > LOCAL(main) Rate	100
LOCAL(main) Rate Rounding	Round off
Print receipt EURO(sub) TL	NO
Print receipt EURO(sub) TAX	NO
Print receipt EURO(sub) Fin	NO
Print receipt EURO(sub) CG	NO
Print report EURO(sub) Amount	NO
EURO(sub) Drawer number	0
Open drawer immediately	NO
Change is EURO(sub)	

Monetary mode of the sub currency (0 ~ 3)

Note: If you changed this value, just terminate this program and re-enter, in case of modifying some values in this menu.

0.000001 ~ 999999

Round off / Cut off / Round up

Main = 0, 1 / Sub (option) = 2

## 4-1-20 Programming auto program control

This program restricts the broadcasting / receiving feature after programming.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 20.Auto PGM control**

Auto Pgm control	
0001-905	0902 01
0002-905	0999 01
0003-905	0000 00
0004-905	0000 00

Parameter (refer the worksheet below)

### Worksheet for Auto program control program

Description	Choice	Program code
File No.	Significant numbers D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Broadcast this file (designated by D <sub>6</sub> ~ D <sub>3</sub> ) only.	No = 0 Yes = 1 D <sub>2</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ignore to receive this file (designated by D <sub>6</sub> ~ D <sub>3</sub> ).	No = 0 Yes = 1 D <sub>1</sub>	<input type="checkbox"/>

# Program 3

## 4-1-21 Programming LCD color control

This program controls main display part color of the LCD.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 21.LCD color control**

LCD Color	
0001-906	00000000000000000000
0002-906	00000000000000000000
0003-906	00000000000000000000
0004-906	00000000000000000000
0005-906	00000000000000000000
0006-906	00000000000000000000
0007-906	00000000000000000000
0008-906	00000000000000000000
0009-906	00000000000000000000
0010-906	00000000000000000000
:	
0099-906	00000000000000000000

Parameter (refer the worksheet below)

### Worksheet for LCD color control

#### 0001-906 (Color pattern selection)

Description	Choice	Program code
Color pattern: pattern 1 = 1 (default), pattern 2 = 2, pattern 3 = 3 Enter "0" if you program special colors.	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D

#### 0002-906 ~ 0009-906 (Special color program)

0002: Header area, 0003: Scroll area, 0004: Entry area, 0005: Status/ST area, 0006: Frame window, 0007: Message window, 0008: Error window, 0009: Guidance area,

Description	Choice	Program code
Color code of the character in window title area (only for Frame window)	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>15</sub> D <sub>14</sub> D <sub>13</sub>
Color code of the back ground in window title area (only for Frame window)	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub>
Color code of the frame (only for Frame window, Message window and Error window)	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Color code of the character	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub>
Color code of the back ground	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 0010-906 (Special color program)

Description	Choice	Program code
Color code of the seat No. 1	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Color code of the seat No. 2	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub>
Color code of the seat No. 3	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 0011-906 (Special color program)

Description	Choice	Program code
Color code of the seat No. 4	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Color code of the seat No. 5	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub>
Color code of the seat No. 6	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 0012-906 ~ 0099-906 (Special color program)

0012 ~ 0099: For items and functions

Description	Choice	Program code
Color code of the character	Significant numbers (001 ~ 256)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub>
Always “000”		<b>0</b> <b>0</b> <b>0</b> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-1-22 Programming Australian GST control

This program controls Australian GST control.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 22.Aust Features**

Aust Features	
Print TAX INV on receipts	NO
Print COPY on dupe receipts	NO
Print ROUND on receipts	NO
Stop odd cents cashing checks	NO
Stop odd cents RC,PD,LOAN etc	NO

## 4-1-23 Programming 22nd address

You can program the general function program by code entry.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 23.22nd Address**

22nd Address	
0001-022	220000000000
0002-022	000000000000
0003-022	000000000000
:	
0044-022	000000000000

# Program 3

## 4-1-24 Programming check window

You can program the attribution (characteristics) of check number window.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 24.CHK Window**

→ **Select job**

• **Select Check/Table No.**

This program defines the check No. range and key shape of “Add-on new No. type” check No. pop-up window.

CHK Window		
Descriptor	Select Check/Tab	0026-085
OK?		YES

Title of the Add-on new No. type check No. pop-up window

→ **Select job**

• **CHK# range**

This program defines the check No. range of “Add-on new No. type” check No. pop-up window.

• **Key shape**

This program defines the key shape of “Add-on new No. type” check No. pop-up window.

• **Select Table area 1 ~ 9**

This program defines the check No. range and key shape of “Table layout type” check No. pop-up window.

CHK Window		
Descriptor	Table area 1	0027-085
OK?		YES

Title of the Table layout type check No. pop-up window

→ **Select job**

• **CHK/TBL No.**

This program defines the check No./table No. to the key in the pop-up window.

• **Key Attribute**

This program defines the key shape and picture of the key in the pop-up window.

• **Key Delete**

This program deletes the key in the pop-up window.

• **Select Keyboard**

This program defines the key at the bottom of check No. pop-up window (both type).

→ **Select job**

• **Key Assign**

This program defines the key at the bottom the pop-up window.

• **Key Attribute**

This program defines the key color and key text of the key at the bottom of the pop-up window.

• **Key Delete**

This program deletes the key at the bottom of the pop-up window.

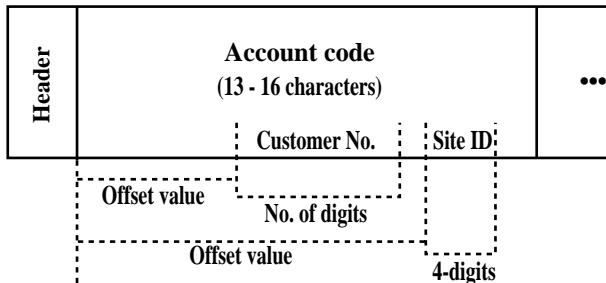
## 4-1-25 Programming customer control

You can program the parameters to control customer.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 25.Customer Control**

Customer Control	
Allow to create new customer	YES
Automatic create new customer	NO
Confirm to clear customer	NO
AUTO Customer Start Range	0
AUTO Customer End Range	0
Enter Name for new customer	NO
Enter Address for new customer	NO
Enter Phone# for new customer	NO
Digit of customer card No.	1
Customer card No. offset	12
Site ID	0
Site ID card offset	0

**Note: Magnetic card data format**



## 4-1-26 Programming customer group

You can program the parameters to control customer group.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 26.Customer Group**

→ Select customer group

Memory No.	1		
Group name	Group01	Discount	Group name (0 ~ 16)
Loyalty type			Discount / Not used
Credit limit	0.00		(0 ~ 99999999; "0" is treated as no limitation.)
Print Cust Name on rct	NO		Print customer name on receipt.
Print Address on rct	NO		Print customer address on receipt.
Print Phone No. on rct	NO		Print customer phone No. on receipt.
Print Cust Name on order	NO		Print customer name on order.
Print Address on order	NO		Print customer address on order.
Print Phone No. on order	NO		Print customer phone No. on order.
Discount(1)		Discount(1)	Discount 1 descriptor (0 ~ 16)
ST (%)	0.00		Discount 1 percent rate (0.00 ~ 99.99)
ST T/S		Non Tax	Tax status (see discount key program)
Discount(2)			Discount 2 descriptor (0 ~ 16)
Selective Item1 (%)	0.00		Discount 2 percent rate (0.00 ~ 99.99)
Discount(3)			Discount 3 descriptor (0 ~ 16)
Selective Item2 (%)	0.00		Discount 3 percent rate (0.00 ~ 99.99)

# Program 3

## 4-1-27 Programming character conversion table for CF X/Z data

You can define character conversion table for X/Z data in CF card.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 27.CF X/Z Conv**

CF X/Z Conv		
0001-087	000255	000095
0002-087	000250	000183
0003-087	000000	000000
0004-087	000000	000000
0005-087	000000	000000

Original code (0 ~ 255) / Converted code (0 ~ 255)  
Character code is defined in BCD (binary coded decimal).

## 4-1-28 Programming keyboard color theme

You can define the color theme.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 28.Color Theme**

Color Theme	
0001-908	051051051255255255
0002-908	191191191000000000
0003-908	255127127000000000
0004-908	255191127000000000
0005-908	254255127000000000
:	:
0100-908	00000000000000000000000000000000

Background color code: Red , Green, Blue (0 ~ 255)  
Character color code: Red, Green, Blue (0 ~ 255)  
Value 0: thinnest ----- Value 255: thickest

Rec#	Contents	Rec#	Contents
001	Window title color	044	PGM6 icon color of mode window
002	Window color	045	not used
003	Title box color of the check window 1	046	Desktop and menu level display part color
004	Title box color of the check window 2	047	Function key with bar keytop color
:	:	048	Pressed key color
012	Title box color of the check window 10	049	Key side color (lighter side)
013	No check color of key in check window	050	Key side color (darker side)
014	Occupied color of key in check window	051	Deleted key color
015	New balanced color of key in check window	052	not used
016	Guest receipt issued color of key in check window	053	Title box color of key attribution program window
017	Finalized color of key in check window	054	Key color of key attribution (key color) window
018	Table shared color of key in check window	055	Key color of key attribution (key shape) window
019	Title box color of the clerk 1 window	056	Key color of key attribution (key text) window
020	Title box color of the clerk 2 window	057	Key color of key attribution (picture) window
:	:	058	Title box color of key color program window
027	Title box color of the clerk 9 window	059	Title box color of key shape program window
028	not used	060	Title box color of picture program window
029	Title box color of mode window	061	Key color of key shape program window
030	REG icon color of mode window	062	Character programming key color
031	RF icon color of mode window	063	Cursor key color of picture program window
032	REG- icon color of mode window	064	not used
033	not used	065	Desktop color of separate check window
034	X/Z icon color of mode window	066	Background color of separate check window
035	Manager icon color of mode window	067	Key color of separate check source window
036	Inline icon color of mode window	068	Key color of separate check target window
037	AUTO PGM icon color of mode window	069	Active key color of separate check target window
038	CF CARD icon color of mode window	070	Subtotal line color of separate check window
039	PGM1 icon color of mode window	071	Item color of separate check window
040	PGM2 icon color of mode window	072	Cursor key color of separate check window
041	PGM3 icon color of mode window	073	OK key color of separate check window
042	PGM4 icon color of mode window	074	CANCEL key color of separate check window
043	PGM5 icon color of mode window		

#### 4-1-29 Programming keyboard color definition

You can define the color of the item, function key in the keyboard item, function key in the pulldown group clerk, function key in the clerk window check No., function key in the check No. window.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 29.Color Definition**

Color Definition	
0001-907	051051051255255255
0002-907	191191191000000000
0003-907	255127127000000000
0004-907	255191127000000000
0005-907	254255127000000000
:	
0100-907	000000000000000000

Background color code: Red , Green, Blue (0 ~ 255)  
Character color code: Red, Green, Blue (0 ~ 255)  
Value 0: thinnest ----- Value 255: thickest

#### Note

The contents of this file is shown in the key color program window.

#### 4-1-30 Programming TCP/IP

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 30.TCP/IP**

TCP / IP	
0001-900	000000000000
0002-900	000000000000
0003-900	000000000000
0004-900	000000000000

D<sub>1</sub> = 1: DHCP server, D<sub>1</sub> = 0: NOT DHCP server  
Lease start IP address  
Sub net mask

#### 4-1-31 Programming wireless LAN

**Operation: <PGM3> → 1.Machine Feature → 30.TCP/IP**

Wireless LAN	
ESS ID	CQ6KNG
WEP KEY	43434852443230303400000000 0000000000

ESS ID character (within 32 characters)  
WEP KEY character (0 ~ 9, A - F within 26 digits)  
(future use)

# Program 3

---

## 4-2. Programming clerks

### 4-2-1 Programming clerk control

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 1.Clerk Feature → Select clerk

Memory No.	1	
Descriptor	C01	Descriptor (16 digits)
Secret number	1	Secret code (1 ~ 9999)
Check No. for Clerk Interrupt	1	Check number for clerk interrupt (0 ~ 999999)
Drawer number	0	Drawer number (1 ~ 2)
Type of operator	Cashier	Cashier / Clerk / Manager
Treat as Trainee	NO	
Allow clerk to open check No. belonging to another clerks	NO	
Prohibit clerk sign on	NO	
Clerk sign off when receipt is issued	YES	
Void operation	Current only	Current only / Complete void / Not allowed
Sound File	0	The last 2 digit of the sound file number

### 4-2-2 Programming operation

#### 4-2-2-1 Programming clerk control

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 1.Clerk Control → Select clerk

Memory No.	1	
Check No. Compulsory	NO	
Table No. Compulsory	NO	
No. of Covers Compulsory	NO	
GST RCT Compulsory(Finalize)	NO	
GST RCT Compulsory(NB)	NO	
Slip Automatic Batch Print		
Compulsory(Finalize)	NO	
SLIP Automatic Batch Print		
Compulsory(NB)	NO	
Seat Number Compulsory	NO	
Eat-in/Take-out Compulsory	NO	

## 4-2-2-2 Programming menu shift/2nd@

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 2.Menu Shift/2nd@→ Select clerk

Memory No.	1	
Allow to operate 1st Menu	YES	Allow/Prohibit to register by n-th (n = 1 ~ 15) Menu.
Allow to operate 2nd Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 3rd Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 4th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 5th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 6th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 7th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 8th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 9th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 10th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 11th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 12th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 13th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 14th Menu	YES	
Allow to operate 15th Menu	YES	
Shift PLU after sign on	0	Shift PLU after sign on: (1 ~ 8)
Menu shift after sign on	0	Menu shift after sign on: (1 ~ 15)
Price shift after sign on	0	Price shift after sign on: (1 ~ 2)
Check window default menu	0	Default menu No. after opening the check window
Menu shift	Status	Status (not maintain) / Staydown (maintain) the shift No.
Price shift	Status	Status (not maintain) / Staydown (maintain) the shift No.

## 4-2-2-3 Programming mode control

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 3.Mode Control → Select clerk

Memory No.	1	
Allow to operate REG Mode	YES	
Allow to operate RF Mode	YES	
Allow to operate REG- Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM1 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM2 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM3 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM4 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM5 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM6 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate X/Z Mode	YES	
Allow to operate Manager Mode	YES	
Allow to operate Inline X/Z	YES	
Allow to operate AUTO PGM	YES	
Allow to operate CF Card	YES	
Default mode after sign on	REG	REG / PGM1 / X/Z

# Program 3

---

## 4-2-2-4 Programming function control 1

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 4.Allowed function 1 → Select clerk

Memory No.	1
Cash	YES
Charge	YES
Check	YES
Credit	YES
Food Stamp Tender	YES
New Balance	YES
EBT Tender	YES
Price Inquiry	YES
Stock Inquiry	YES
Character Recall	YES
Character Print	YES
Check Print	YES
Clerk Transfer	YES
Table Transfer	YES
Tip	YES
Normal Receipt	YES
Loan	YES
Received on Account	YES
Paid out	YES
Pick up	YES
Coupon	YES
Deposit	YES
Minus	YES
% Minus	YES
Plus	YES
% Plus	YES
Refund	YES
Coupon2	YES

## 4-2-2-5 Programming function control 2

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 5.Allowed function 2 → Select clerk

Memory No.	1
Validation	YES
Receipt	YES
Check Endorsement	YES
#	YES
#/Non Sales	YES
Non Sales	YES
Number of Covers	YES
Arrangement	YES
Currency Exchange	YES
VAT	YES
Bill Copy	YES
SLIP Back Feed/Release	YES
SLIP Print	YES
SLIP Feed/Release	YES
T/S	YES
Table Number	YES
F/S	YES
Money Declaration	YES
Tax Exempt	YES
Menu Shift	YES
Shift PLU	YES
LC Open	YES
Preset Open	YES
1st unit price shift	YES
2nd unit price shift	YES

---

#### 4-2-2-6 Programming function control 3

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 6.Allowed function 3 → Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
Operator X/Z	YES
Tray Total	YES
Subtotal	YES
Receipt On/Off	YES
TAST	YES
Operator Number	YES
MDST	YES
FSST	YES
X	YES
X/For	YES
X/XX	YES
X/XXX	YES
Ketten Bon	YES
Selective Item ST	YES
New Check	YES
Old Check	YES
New/Old Check	YES
Add Check	YES
Separate Check	YES

#### 4-2-2-7 Programming function control 4

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 7.Allowed function 4 → Select clerk

Memory No. 1	
Substitution	YES
House Bon	YES
Operator Open Check	YES
Media Change	YES
Seat Number	YES
Display On/Off	YES
REG Mode	YES
X/Z Mode	YES
PGM Mode	YES
Post Entry	YES
Round Repeat	YES
Eat-in	YES
Take-out	YES
Store	YES
Recall	YES
Dutch Account	YES
Customer No.	YES
Payment	YES
E-Journal Display	YES
Home Position	YES
Display Mode Change	YES
All Void (Current only)	YES
All Void (Complete Void)	YES

## *Program 3*

---

### **4-2-2-8 Programming function control 5**

**Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 8.Allowed function 5 → Select clerk**

Memory No.	1
Price	YES
PLU Number	YES
Sub Department Number	YES
Department Number	YES
List Number	YES
Touch PLU	YES
Touch Department	YES
Touch Sub Department	YES
Touch List	YES
Search	YES
Order Char Change	YES

### **4-2-2-9 Programming arrangement control**

**Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 9.Arrangement → Select clerk**

Memory No.	1
ARG GP(1) Operation	YES
ARG GP(2) Operation	YES
ARG GP(3) Operation	YES
ARG GP(4) Operation	YES
ARG GP(5) Operation	YES

---

#### 4-2-2-10 Programming X/Z report control

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 2.Operation → 10.Report → Select clerk

Memory No.	1
Daily X	YES
Daily Z	YES
Periodic(1) X	YES
Periodic(1) Z	YES
Periodic(2) X	YES
Periodic(2) Z	YES
Batch X/Z(1)	YES
Batch X/Z(2)	YES
Batch X/Z(3)	YES
Batch X/Z(4)	YES
Batch X/Z(5)	YES
Batch X/Z(6)	YES
Batch X/Z(7)	YES
Batch X/Z(8)	YES
Batch X/Z(9)	YES
Batch X/Z(10)	YES
Operator X	YES
Operator Z	YES
Individual totalizer X/Z	YES
Individual X/Z (Key direct)	YES
Individual X/Z (Others)	YES
Employee X/Z	YES
Employee Edit	YES

#### 4-2-3 Programming commission rate

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 3.Commission Rate → Select clerk

Memory No.	1
Commission Rate(1)	0.00
Commission Rate(2)	0.00

#### 4-2-4 Programming table range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 4.Table Range → Select clerk

Memory No.	1
Start Table Range	0
End Table Range	0

# Program 3

## 4-2-5 Programming clerk control by range

### 4-2-5-1 Programming clerk control by range

**Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 1.Clerk Control**

Clerk Control	
Check No. Compulsory	NO
Table No. Compulsory	NO
No. of Covers Compulsory	NO
GST RCT Compulsory(Finalize)	NO
GST RCT Compulsory(NB)	NO
Slip Automatic Batch Print Compulsory(Finalize)	NO
SLIP Automatic Batch Print Compulsory(NB)	NO
Seat Number Compulsory	NO
Eat-in/Take-out Compulsory	NO

**Operation: → Specify Start and End number**

## 4-2-5-2 Programming menu shift / 2nd@ by range

**Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 2.Menu Shift / 2nd@**

Menu Shift / 2nd@	
Allow to operate 1st Menu	YES
Allow to operate 2nd Menu	YES
Allow to operate 3rd Menu	YES
Allow to operate 4th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 5th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 6th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 7th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 8th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 9th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 10th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 11th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 12th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 13th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 14th Menu	YES
Allow to operate 15th Menu	YES
Shift PLU after sign on	0
Menu shift after sign on	0
Price shift after sign on	0
Check window default menu	0
Menu shift	Status
Price shift	Status

**Operation: → Specify Start and End number**

---

#### 4-2-5-3 Programming mode control by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 3.Mode Control

Mode Control		
Allow to operate REG Mode	YES	
Allow to operate RF Mode	YES	
Allow to operate REG- Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM1 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM2 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM3 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM4 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM5 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate PGM6 Mode	YES	
Allow to operate X/Z Mode	YES	
Allow to operate Manager Mode	YES	
Allow to operate Inline Mode	YES	
Allow to operate AUTO PGM	YES	
Allow to operate CF Card	YES	
Default mode after sign on	REG	

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

#### 4-2-5-4 Programming function control 1 by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 4.Allowed function 1

Allowed function 1	
Cash	YES
Charge	YES
Check	YES
Credit	YES
Food Stamp Tender	YES
New Balance	YES
EBT Tender	YES
Price Inquiry	YES
Stock Inquiry	YES
Character Recall	YES
Character Print	YES
Check Print	YES
Clerk Transfer	YES
Table Transfer	YES
Tip	YES
Normal Receipt	YES
Loan	YES
Received on Account	YES
Paid out	YES
Pick up	YES
Coupon	YES
Deposit	YES
Minus	YES
% Minus	YES
Plus	YES
% Plus	YES
Refund	YES
Coupon2	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

# Program 3

---

## 4-2-5-5 Programming function control 2 by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 5.Allowed function 2

Allowed function 2	
Validation	YES
Receipt	YES
Check Endorsement	YES
#	YES
#/Non Sales	YES
Non Sales	YES
Number of Covers	YES
Arrangement	YES
Currency Exchange	YES
VAT	YES
Bill Copy	YES
SLIP Back Feed/Release	YES
SLIP Print	YES
SLIP Feed/Release	YES
T/S	YES
Table Number	YES
F/S	YES
Money Declaration	YES
Tax Exempt	YES
Menu Shift	YES
Shift PLU	YES
LC Open	YES
Preset Open	YES
1st unit price shift	YES
2nd unit price shift	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

## 4-2-5-6 Programming function control 3 by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 6.Allowed function 3

Allowed function 3	
Operator X/Z	YES
Tray Total	YES
Subtotal	YES
Receipt On/Off	YES
TAST	YES
Operator Number	YES
MDST	YES
FSST	YES
X	YES
X/For	YES
X/XX	YES
X/XXX	YES
Ketten Bon	YES
Selective Item ST	YES
New Check	YES
Old Check	YES
New/Old Check	YES
Add Check	YES
Separate Check	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

---

#### 4-2-5-7 Programming function control 4 by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 7.Allowed function 4

Allowed function 4	
Substitution	YES
House Bon	YES
Operator Open Check	YES
Media Change	YES
Seat Number	YES
Display On/Off	YES
REG Mode	YES
X/Z Mode	YES
PGM Mode	YES
Post Entry	YES
Round Repeat	YES
Eat-in	YES
Take-out	YES
Store	YES
Recall	YES
Dutch Account	YES
Customer No.	YES
Payment	YES
E-Journal Display	YES
Home Position	YES
Display Mode Change	YES
All Void (Current only)	YES
All Void (Complete Void)	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

#### 4-2-5-8 Programming function control 5 by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 8.Allowed function 5

Allowed function 5	
Price	YES
PLU Number	YES
Sub Department Number	YES
Department Number	YES
List Number	YES
Touch PLU	YES
Touch Department	YES
Touch Sub Department	YES
Touch List	YES

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

## *Program 3*

---

### **4-2-5-9 Programming arrangement control by range**

**Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 9.Arrangement**

Arrangement		
ARG GP(1)	Operation	YES
ARG GP(2)	Operation	YES
ARG GP(3)	Operation	YES
ARG GP(4)	Operation	YES
ARG GP(5)	Operation	YES

**Operation: → Specify Start and End number**

### **4-2-5-10 Programming X/Z report control by range**

**Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 10.Report**

Report		
Daily X		YES
Daily Z		YES
Periodic(1) X		YES
Periodic(1) Z		YES
Periodic(2) X		YES
Periodic(2) Z		YES
Batch X/Z(1)		YES
Batch X/Z(2)		YES
Batch X/Z(3)		YES
Batch X/Z(4)		YES
Batch X/Z(5)		YES
Batch X/Z(6)		YES
Batch X/Z(7)		YES
Batch X/Z(8)		YES
Batch X/Z(9)		YES
Batch X/Z(10)		YES
Operator X		YES
Operator Z		YES
Individual totalizer X/Z		YES
Individual X/Z (Key direct)		YES
Individual X/Z (Others)		YES
Employee X/Z		YES
Employee Edit		YES

**Operation: → Specify Start and End number**

#### 4-2-5-11 Programming commission rate by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 11.Commission Rate

Commission Rate	
Commission Rate(1)	0.00
Commission Rate(2)	0.00

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

#### 4-2-5-12 Programming table range by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 5.Range → 12.Table range

Table Range	
Start Table Range	0
End Table Range	0

Operation: → Specify Start and End number

#### 4-2-6 Programming clerk detail

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 6.Clerk Detail

Clerk Detail		
0001-030	0001-001	GROSS
0002-030	0002-001	NET
0003-030	0003-001	CAID
0004-030	0001-006	GROUP01
0005-030	0005-006	PLU0001
0006-030	0001-002	CASH
0007-030		
0008-030		
0009-030		
0010-030		

Linked totalizer (rec No. - file No., descriptor)

- Add/Modify the record
  - Select record → Select Item
- Delete all record after specified
  - Select record → <NO> key
- Delete the record only
  - Select record → “0” <YES> key

# Program 3

---

## 4-2-7 Programming clerk key ID

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 7.Clerk Key ID

Clerk Key ID	
1234567890AB	C01
ABCDEFGHIJKL	GLENN DEAL

i-Button key ID character/Clerk name (Arrangement No.)

- Add/Modify the record

→ Attach i-Button to the receiver → Select Clerk

or

→ Attach i-Button to the receiver → Enter arrangement file No. (3-digit) and arrangement table No. (4-digit) and press <YES> key.

- Delete the record

→ Select record → Select (Key ID reset)

## 4-2-8 Programming clerk pop-up window

You can program the attribution (characteristics) of clerk pop-up window.

Operation: <PGM3> → 2.Clerk → 8.Clerk Window

→ Select job

- Select Clerk window 1 ~ 9

This program defines the key shape of clerk pop-up window.

Clerk Window		
Descriptor	Clerk window1	0036-085
		Title of the clerk pop-up window 1

OK? YES

→ Select job

- Key Assign

This program defines a clerk to a key in the pop-up window. In case of deleting the assignment, select (Clerk reset).

- Key Attribute

This program defines the key color, shape and picture of the key in the pop-up window.

- Key Delete

This program deletes the key in the pop-up window.



# Program 3

## 4-3. Programming key features

### 4-3-1 Programming PLU features

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 1.PLU→ \*Select item

Memory No.	1	
Random Code	123456	000001 ~ 999999
Descriptor	PLU0001	0 ~ 24 characters
Price	0.00	0 ~ 999999
Receipt type	Normal Item	Normal Item / Single Item
Item type	Normal Item	Normal Item / Condiment / Preparation
Group Link	-----	
Dept Link	-----	
Sub-Dept Link	-----	
Taxable status	Non Tax	See below.
Commission	None	
Selective Item	None	
Order color	Black	Black / Red for UP-250, Normal / Reverse for UP-360
Order Print #1	NO	Order Print #1 ~ #7: These numbers are defined in the printer connection table
Order Print #2	NO	
Order Print #3	NO	
Order Print #4	NO	
Order Print #5	NO	
Order Print #6	NO	
Order Print #7	NO	
Order char Link	-----	
Number of Bon	0	0 ~ 9
Unit stock	0.000	0.001 ~ 99.999
Minimum Stock	0.000	0.001 ~ 99.999
Set Menu Table	0	
List Link #1	-----	
List Link #2	-----	
List Link #3	-----	
List Link #4	-----	
Open PLU	NO	
Zero Unit Price	NO	
Negative Price	NO	
Hash Item	NO	
Full Hash Item	NO	
High Amount Limit	0.00	0 ~ 999999
Low Digit Limit	0	0, 1 ~ 7, (8, 9: prohibit entry)
Multiple VLD	N Repeat	
Use main Item Amt Only	NO	
Use Premium Item of Set	NO	

#### Note:

- If you want to delete the program in the group link, dept link, sub-dept link, list link, order character link field, enter “0” and press the <YES> key.
- If you designate PLU by random code instead of memory number, set “Use random code” in the machine control 2 of general features in PGM 3. (refer to page 32.)
- Taxable status: (The options are dependent on tax system.)

#### SINGLE TAX/VAT:

1. Non Tax, 2. T/S1, 3. T/S2, 4. T/S3, 5. T/S4, 6. T/S5, 7. T/S6, 8. T/S7, 9. T/S8, 10. T/S9, 11. T/S10  
U.S. or Singapore:

1. Non Tax, 2. T/S1, 3. T/S2, 4. T/S3, 5. T/S1 & 2, 6. T/S1 & 3, 7. T/S2 & 3,  
8. T/S1, 2 & 3, 9. Non Tax & F/S, 10. T/S1 & F/S, 11. T/S2 & F/S, 12. T/S3 & F/S, 13. T/S1 & 2 & F/S, 14.  
T/S1 & 3 & F/S, 15. T/S2 & 3 & F/S, 16. T/S1, 2 & 3 & F/S

#### Canada:

1. Non Tax, 2. T/S1, 3. T/S2, 4. T/S3, 5. T/S4, 6. T/S1 & 2, 7. T/S1 & 3, 8. T/S1 & 4, 9. Non Tax & Baked  
Stuff (Donuts tax), 10. T/S1 & Baked Stuff, 11. T/S2 & Baked Stuff, 12. T/S3 & Baked Stuff, 13. T/S4 &  
Baked Stuff, 14. T/S1, 2 & Baked Stuff, 15. T/S1, 3 & Baked Stuff, 16. T/S1, 4 & Baked Stuff

### 4-3-2 Programming PLU 2nd@ features

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 2.PLU 2nd@→ \*Select item

Memory No.	1	Random Code	0	
Descriptor	PLU0001			0 ~ 24 characters
Qty		0.00		0.00 ~ 9999.99
Price		0.00		0 ~ 999999
Group Link		-----		
Dept Link		-----		
Sub-Dept Link		-----		
Taxable status		Non Tax		See the Note of the PLU programming section.
Unit Stock		0.000		0.001 ~ 99.999
Zero Unit Price		NO		

\* Item selection: There are 3 methods to select items.

1. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.

2. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

3. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.

Press <.(decimal point)> key, enter a few characters and press the <ENTER> key.

The terminal searches the item begins with these characters.

After character search, press <UP ARROW>/<DOWN ARROW> shows the next/ previous candidate.

### 4-3-3 Programming subdepartment features

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 3.Sub-Department → Select item

Memory No.	1	SUBDEPT01		
Descriptor				0 ~ 16 characters
Price		0.00		0 ~ 999999
Receipt Type		Normal	Item	Normal Item / Single Item
Group Link		-----		
Dept Link		-----		
Taxable status		Non Tax		See the Note of the PLU programming section.
Commission		None		
Selective item		None		
Order color		Black		Black / Red for UP-250, Normal / Reverse for UP-360
Order Print #1		NO		Order Print #1 ~ #7: These numbers are defined in the printer connection table
Order Print #2		NO		
Order Print #3		NO		
Order Print #4		NO		
Order Print #5		NO		
Order Print #6		NO		
Order Print #7		NO		
Order Char Link		-----		
Number of Bon		0		0 ~ 9
List Link #1		-----		
List Link #2		-----		
List Link #3		-----		
List Link #4		-----		
Zero Unit Price		NO		
Negative Price		NO		
Hash Item		NO		
Full Hash Item		NO		
High Amount Limit		0.00		0 ~ 999999
Low Digit Limit		0		0, 1 ~ 7, (8, 9: prohibit entry)
Multiple VLD		N Repeat		
Color Link		0		Record No. of the display area color definition file (file-906): (12 ~ 99)

# Program 3

---

## 4-3-4 Programming department features

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 4.Department → Select item

Memory No.	1	
Descriptor	DEPT01	0 ~ 16 characters
Price	0.00	0 ~ 999999
Receipt Type	Normal Item	Normal Item / Single Item
Group Link	-----	
Taxable status	Non Tax	See the Note of the PLU programming section.
Commission	None	
Selective item	None	
Order color	Black	Black / Red for UP-250, Normal / Reverse for UP-360
Order Print #1	NO	Order Print #1 ~ #7: These numbers are defined in the printer connection table
Order Print #2	NO	
Order Print #3	NO	
Order Print #4	NO	
Order Print #5	NO	
Order Print #6	NO	
Order Print #7	NO	
Order Char Link	-----	
Number of Bon	0	0 ~ 9
List Link #1	-----	
List Link #2	-----	
List Link #3	-----	
List Link #4	-----	
Zero Unit Price	NO	
Negative Price	NO	
Hash Item	NO	
Full Hash Item	NO	
High Amount Limit	0.00	0 ~ 999999
Low Digit Limit	0	0, 1 ~ 7, (8, 9: prohibit entry)
Multiple VLD	N Repeat	
Color Link	0	Record No. of the display area color definition file (file-906): (12 ~ 99)

---

#### 4-3-5 Programming by range

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 5.Range

→ Select the job

PLU	PLU 2nd@	Sub-Dept	Dept
1. Receipt Type		1. Receipt Type	1. Receipt Type
2. Item Type		2. Group Link	2. Group Link
3. Group Link	1. Group Link	3. Dept Link	
4. Dept Link	2. Dept Link		
5. Sub-Dept Link	3. Sub-Dept Link		
6. Taxable status	4. Taxable status	4. Taxable status	3. Taxable status
7. Commission		5. Commission	4. Commission
8. Selective Item		6. Selective Item	5. Selective Item
9. Order color		7. Order color	6. Order color
10. Order Print #1		8. Order Print #1	7. Order Print #1
11. Order Print #2		9. Order Print #2	8. Order Print #2
12. Order Print #3		10. Order Print #3	9. Order Print #3
13. Order Print #4		11. Order Print #4	10. Order Print #4
14. Order Print #5		12. Order Print #5	11. Order Print #5
15. Order Print #6		13. Order Print #6	12. Order Print #6
16. Order Print #7		14. Order Print #7	13. Order Print #7
17. Order Char Link		15. Order Char Link	14. Order Char Link
18. Number of Bon		16. Number of Bon	15. Number of Bon
19. Unit Stock	5. Unit Stock		
20. Minimum Stock			
21. Set Menu Table			
22. List Link #1		17. List Link #1	16. List Link #1
23. List Link #2		18. List Link #2	17. List Link #2
24. List Link #3		19. List Link #3	18. List Link #3
25. List Link #4		20. List Link #4	19. List Link #4
26. Open PLU			
27. Zero Unit Price	6. Zero Unit Price	21. Zero Unit Price	20. Zero Unit Price
28. Negative Price		22. Negative Price	21. Negative Price
29. Hash Item		23. Hash Item	22. Hash Item
30. Full Hash Item		24. Full Hash Item	23. Full Hash Item
31. High Amount Limit		25. High Amount Limit	24. High Amount Limit
32. Low Digit Limit		26. Low Digit Limit	25. Low Digit Limit
33. Multiple VLD		27. Multiple VLD	26. Multiple VLD
34. Use main Item Amt Only			
35. Use Premium Item of Set		28. Color Link	27. Color Link

→ Program of each job (refer to the explanations and notes of the PLU section)

→ Specify Start and End number

# Program 3

## **4-3-6 Programming individual program**

**Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 6.Individual PGM**

→ **Select the job**

- |                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Receipt Type     | 19. Unit Stock              |
| 2. Item Type        | 20. Minimum Stock           |
| 3. Group Link       | 21. Set Menu Table          |
| 4. Dept Link        | 22. List Link #1            |
| 5. Sub-Dept Link    | 23. List Link #2            |
| 6. Taxable status   | 24. List Link #3            |
| 7. Commission       | 25. List Link #4            |
| 8. Selective Item   | 26. Open PLU                |
| 9. Order color      | 27. Zero Unit Price         |
| 10. Order Print #1  | 28. Negative Price          |
| 11. Order Print #2  | 29. Hash Item               |
| 12. Order Print #3  | 30. Full Hash Item          |
| 13. Order Print #4  | 31. High Amount Limit       |
| 14. Order Print #5  | 32. Low Digit Limit         |
| 15. Order Print #6  | 33. Multiple VLD            |
| 16. Order Print #7  | 34. Use main Item Amt Only  |
| 17. Order Char Link | 35. Use Premium Item of Set |
| 18. Number of Bon   |                             |

→ **Program of each job** (refer to the explanations and notes of the PLU section)

→ **Specify the item**

## **4-3-7 Programming key function program**

**Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 7.Function Key**

→ **Select key on the keyboard** (The current program is shown.) → **Change program if necessary**

or

→ **Enter parameter and press the key**

Refer to the worksheet of the function keys described on the following pages.

## 4-3-7-1 Worksheet for cash, charge, credit and check

Description	Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for amount tendered.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Allowable number of validation printing (“0” means no limitation) <sup>*1 *2 *3 *4</sup>	Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Force validation operation. <sup>*1 *3 *4</sup>	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Print check number barcode on receipt.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Restriction (to 00, 25, 50, 75) on last two digits for amount tendered (Only for <CASH> in Danish rounding).	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0”		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>9</sub>
Force batch slip printing. <sup>*1 *4</sup>	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Force check endorsement printing (Only for <CHECK>). <sup>*3 *4</sup>	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Force check printing (Only for <CHECK>). <sup>*3 *4</sup>	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Prohibit entry of a partial payment.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Prohibit the entry of the amount tendered.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>7</sub>
Force entry of the amount tendered.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown. <sup>*1 *2 *4</sup>	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Check cashing commission (Only for <CHECK>) <sup>*3</sup> ① Use an amount    ② Use a rate	b Amount = 0 Rate = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>6</sub>
Validation amount <sup>*3 *4</sup> ① Print subtotal amount    ② Print amount tendered	c Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
No change due is made in tendering operation.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Issue receipt while check tracking/clerk interrupt.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Finnish rounding	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts. <sup>*3 *4</sup>	Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
High amount limit specification for change amount due. <sup>*4</sup>	Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

<sup>\*1</sup> Those are valid options for AUTO CASH as well.

<sup>\*2</sup> Those are valid options for Single item as well.

<sup>\*3</sup> Those are valid options for Cashing a check as well.

<sup>\*4</sup> Those are valid options for Currency exchange (include partial tender) as well.

# Program 3

## 4-3-7-2 Worksheet for new balance

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Force validation operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>10</sub>
Print check number barcode on receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			<b>0</b> D <sub>9</sub>
Force batch slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>8</sub>
Open drawer when the key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			<b>0</b> D <sub>7</sub>
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>6</sub>
Service charge ① Use an amount    ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Issue receipt while check tracking/clerk interrupt.		Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Tax calculation No = 0, Temporary = 1, Yes = 2		Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Always "000"			<b>0</b> <b>0</b> <b>0</b> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-3 Worksheet for food stamp tender, EBT tender

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Force validation operation.		No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub>
Always "0"			<b>0</b> D <sub>9</sub>
Force batch slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>8</sub>
Prohibit over tender. (only for <EBT>)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			<b>0</b> D <sub>7</sub>
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>6</sub>
Validation amount ① Print FSST amount    ② Print FS/EBT amount tendered	b	① = 0 ② = 4	
Always "0"			<b>0</b> D <sub>5</sub>
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Always "00"			<b>0</b> <b>0</b> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-4 Worksheet for text print, text recall

Description	Choice	Program code
Color link number (record No. of color link file: File-906) ("00 ~ 11" is treated as "03".)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>14</sub> D <sub>13</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>12</sub>
Start record number of displaying "TEXT RECALL WINDOW" ("0000" means "0001".)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Allow clerk change or mode change after pressing the key as the first transaction.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print characters to sales receipt printer.	Yes = 0 No = 2	D <sub>7</sub>
Order character record No. (01 ~ 99) ("00" clears programming)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Printing color (effective only for order)	a Black = 0 Red = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Display/print with quantity.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Staydown "TEXT RECALL WINDOW" (effective only for "text recall" key)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print characters to order printer 1.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print characters to order printer 2.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>3</sub>
Print characters to order printer 3.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print characters to order printer 4.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print characters to order printer 5.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>2</sub>
Print characters to order printer 6.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print characters to order printer 7.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-5 Worksheet for check print

Description	Choice	Program code
Number of auto back feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

## 4-3-7-6 Worksheet for clerk transfer

Description	Choice	Program code
Clerk number ① Memory number    ② Clerk secret number	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always “000000”		<b>0 0 0 0 0 0</b> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-7 Worksheet for table transfer

Description	Choice	Program code
Transfer time and clerk while ST transfer.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Transfer detail registration while ST transfer.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print transfer amount while ST transfer.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Allow to add checks while table transfer.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>7</sub>
Transfer the customer number.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Transfer only total amounts. (ST transfer)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Auto check transfer	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>6</sub>
Receipt is issued, even if the receipt switch is off.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Auto check transfer with customer name	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>5</sub>
Print receipt.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Tax calculation No = 0, Temporary = 1, Yes = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Always “00”		<b>0 0</b> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub>
Check number window No. ("Add-on new No." type: 0 "Table layout" type: 1 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-8 Worksheet for tip

Description	Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Always "0000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub>
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("9" means NOT allow manual entry)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-9 Worksheet for loan, pick up

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub>
Always "00000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-10 Worksheet for received on account, paid out

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Force validation operation.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub>
Always "00000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>2</sub>
Enter numbers after registration.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

## 4-3-7-11 Worksheet for plus, minus, coupon

Description	Choice	Program code
Color link number (record No. of color link file: File-906) ("00 - 11" is treated as "03".)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>14</sub> D <sub>13</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>12</sub>
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>10</sub>
U.S., Singapore:		
Food stamp status (except Singapore)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Taxable status 1	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Taxable status 2	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada:		
Donuts tax = 1, Non Donuts tax = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5, Taxable 1 & 3 = 6, Taxable 1 & 4 = 7 Non taxable = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Other area:		
Taxable status 01 ~ 10 ("00" means Non-tax)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Allow credit balance. (-, CPN only)	Yes = 1 No = 0	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	
Allow key operation after item registration.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price ("8, 9" means NOT allow manual entry.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Commission 1	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Commission 2	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-12 Worksheet for deposit+, deposit-

Description	Choice	Program code
Force validation operation.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>10</sub>
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation is possible.)	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Key attribution	DEPO+ = 0 DEPO- = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Open cash drawer.	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Media definition: CASH = 0, CHARGE = 1, CHECK = 2, CREDIT = 3	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-13 Worksheet for void

Description	Choice	Program code
Item delete (When "No" is selected, only a line can be deleted.)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Select void reason.	No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-14 Worksheet for check endorsement

Description	Choice	Program code
Line number of auto-back feed before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "000000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

## 4-3-7-15 Worksheet for discount, premium

Description	Choice	Program code
Color link number (record No. of color link file: File-906) ("00 ~ 11" is treated as "03".)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>14</sub> D <sub>13</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>12</sub>
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>10</sub>
U.S., Singapore: All taxable and food stampable = 99		
Food stamp status (except Singapore)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Taxable status 1	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Taxable status 2	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: All taxable (includes Donuts tax) = 99		
Donuts tax = 1, No Donuts tax = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5, Taxable 1 & 3 = 6, Taxable 1 & 4 = 7 Non taxable = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Other area:		
Taxable status 01 ~ 10 ("00" means Non-tax, "99" means All taxable.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Allow manual override.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Allow key operation after <SI/ST>.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Allow key operation after <SUBTOTAL>.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	
Allow key operation after item registration.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>3</sub>
Commission 1	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Commission 2	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-16 Worksheet for receipt

Description	Choice	Program code
Maximum number of post receipts (0 ~ 9) ("0" means 1 post receipt.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Always "0000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Form of guest receipts: ① Print out, ② Display	a ① = 0 ② = 2	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print current time on guest receipt.	b No = 0 Yes = 4	(a+b) D <sub>7</sub>
Clear finalized check.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Issue post receipt after clerk interrupt/check tracking	b No = 0 Yes = 2	(a+b) D <sub>6</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Prohibit receipt issuance after "EJ DISP".	a No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/>
Display check No. pop-up window.	b No = 0 Yes = 4	(a+b) D <sub>4</sub>
Issue guest receipt to order printer n (n = 1 ~ 7). ("0" means issuing to R/J.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Line number of guest bottom message (00 ~ 10): ("00" means no bottom message.)	Significant number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-17 Worksheet for non-add, non-add/NS

Description	Choice	Program code
Allow mode change or clerk change after non-add registration as first transaction. (only for non-add function)	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Order character record number (00 ~ 99): ("00" means no setting.)	Significant number	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Order printing color	Black = 0 Red = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Print out to Order printer#1.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print out to Order printer#2.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>3</sub>
Print out to Order printer#3.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print out to Order printer#4.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print out to Order printer#5.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>2</sub>
Print out to Order printer#6.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print out to Order printer#7.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

## 4-3-7-18 Worksheet for number of customer

Description	Choice	Program code
Input method: Allow replacement = 0, Prohibit replacement = 1, Add entered value = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 0 0 0 0 0 D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-19 Worksheet for arrangement

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable operation in REG mode.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Enable operation in REF mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in REG- mode.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM1 mode.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>11</sub>
Enable operation in PGM2 mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in PGM3 mode.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM4 mode.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Enable operation in PGM5 mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in PGM6 mode.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in Auto PGM to CF card mode	a Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>9</sub>
Enable operation in Auto PGM mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in X/Z mode.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Enable operation in Manager mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable operation in Collection / Consolidation mode.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Arrangement file number	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Arrangement table number	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-20 Worksheet for currency exchange

Description	Choice	Program code
Define amount symbol. (0 ~ 4) ("0" means no symbol is printed.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Define foreign currency totalizer. (1 ~ 3)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Monetary mode (0 ~ 2): 0.00 = 2, 0.0 = 1, 0 = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Monetary symbol for decimal	a Decimal = 0 Comma = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Monetary symbol for separator	b Comma = 0 Decimal = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>2</sub>
Assigning drawer number (0 ~ 2) ("0" means drawer 1.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-21 Worksheet for slip

Description	Choice	Program code
Force slip batch printing from the beginning of the transaction. (If "No", controlled by general function.)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Print current time on slip. (This option works only at batch print with whole transaction.)	b No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>7</sub>
Clear finalized check.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Always "0000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub>
Print Euro total line.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-22 Worksheet for tax status shift, taxable amount subtotal

Description	Choice	Program code
Taxable status (00, 01 ~ 10) ("00" means taxable 1.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Always "000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Always "0000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

---

## 4-3-7-23 Worksheet for open

Description	Choice	Program code
Release high amount limit	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always “000000”		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 0 0 0 0 0 D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-24 Worksheet for open 2

Description	Choice	Program code
Release customer number compulsory.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>7</sub>
Release table number compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check number compulsory.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release credit balance error. (If “Yes”, you can finalize the transaction even if the subtotal is negative.)	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>6</sub>
Release guest receipt compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release validation compulsory.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	
Release check endorsement compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Release check print compulsory.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release slip auto batch print compulsory.	a Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release slip manual batch print compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>4</sub>
Release <LIST> stay down compulsory (Min / Max No.).	a Yes = 0 No = 1	
Release seat number compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release tip declaration compulsory.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>2</sub>
Release eat-in / takeout compulsory.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release customer credit limit.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always “0”		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-25 Worksheet for clerk number

Description	Choice	Program code
Show clerk pop-up window, when no clerk number is programmed.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>14</sub>
Always “00000”		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>13</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Always “0000”		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Clerk secret number (0000 ~ 9999) ("0000" means no secret number.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-26 Worksheet for operator X/Z

Description	Choice	Program code
① Issue stand-alone report./② Issue consolidation report.	a  ① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>7</sub>
① Print report./② Display report.		
Always “000000”		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-27 Worksheet for subtotal, merchandise subtotal

Description	Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If “No”, only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Always “0000”		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Display subtotal in Euro (sub currency) (ST only)	a  No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>6</sub>
Display subtotal in Euro (sub currency) and local (main) currency in turn. (ST only)		
Include add-on tax amount. (ST only)	a  Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>5</sub>
Print when key is pressed.	b  No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always “0000”		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

---

## 4-3-7-28 Worksheet for cancel

Description	Choice	Program code
A range of cancellation: ①Complete cancellation, ②Current receipt only	a  b	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b)  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>
Correct set menu/pulldown link while it is registered.		

## 4-3-7-29 Worksheet for multiplication, quantity/for, square, cube, Ketten Bon

Description	Choice	Program code
Multiplication procedure: (Ketten Bon and <X> only) ① Quantity × Amount, ② Amount × Quantity	<input type="checkbox"/> ① = 0 <input type="checkbox"/> ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Always “0000”		<input type="checkbox"/> 0  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-30 Worksheet for selective item subtotal

Description	Choice	Program code
Selective item status (0, 1, 2): Selective item 1 = 0/1, selective item 2 = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Always “00000”		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Always “00000”		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-31 Worksheet for open check

Description	Choice	Program code
Display report. / Print report.	Print = 0 Display = 2	<input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always “000000”		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-32 Worksheet for list

Description	Choice	Program code
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (4).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub>
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (3).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (2).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group (1).	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-33 Worksheet for tax exempt

Description	Choice	Program code
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a Yes = 0 No = 1	
Exempt tax 2	b Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Exempt tax 3	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Canada: Exempt Donuts tax = 1, Not exempt Donuts tax = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Exempt all = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Other area: Exempt all = 00, Exempt tax 1 ~ 10 = 01 ~ 10	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub>
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-34 Worksheet for clock-in/clock-out

Description	Choice	Program code
The purpose of uses: Use both clock-in and clock-out = 0 Use only clock-in = 1 Use only clock-out = 2	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Print receipt when clock-in or clock-out keys are pressed.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-35 Worksheet for break-in/break-out

Description	Choice	Program code
The propose of uses: Use both break-in and break-out = 0 Use only break-in = 1 Use only break-out = 2	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-36 Worksheet for house Bon

Description	Choice	Program code
Shift: ① Status, ② Staydown	② = 0 ① = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

## 4-3-7-37 Worksheet for eat-in / takeout

Description	Choice	Program code
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Exempt tax 2	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Exempt tax 3	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Canada: Exempt Donuts tax = 1, Not exempt Donuts tax = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Exempt all = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Other area: Exempt all = 00, Exempt tax 1 ~ 10 = 01 ~ 10	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Always "00"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub>
Print receipt when the key is pressed.	No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-38 Worksheet for store

Description	Choice	Program code
Print VAT breakdown.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Print receipt.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Tax calculation No = 0, Temporary = 1, Yes = 2	Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-39 Worksheet for new check, new/old check

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable auto new check assignment.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-40 Worksheet for round repeat

Description	Choice	Program code
Perform new balance after round repeat.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>1</sub>
Include plus/minus, premium/discount result to round repeat amount.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	

#### 4-3-7-41 Worksheet for shift PLU

Description	Choice	Program code
Shift: Status = 1, Staydown = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Define assigning shift PLU sheet number. (00, 01 ~ 08) ("00" turns up a page by pressing shift PLU.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-42 Worksheet for old check

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to open the finalized check.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-43 Worksheet for Dutch account

Description	Choice	Program code
Maximum customer numbers for one Dutch account. ("00" means "99".)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-44 Worksheet for tray total

Description	Choice	Program code
Accumulate "Tray total" to the key totalizer, whenever the <TRAY TOTAL> key is pressed twice.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-45 Worksheet for recall

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to open the closed check.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-7-46 Worksheet for menu shift

Description	Choice	Program code
Default sheet No. while pressing the key. (00, 01 ~ 15) "0" means to assign the next sheet No.	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 3

---

## 4-3-7-47 Worksheet for refund

Description	Choice	Program code
Color link number (record No. of color link file: File-906) ("00 - 11" is treated as "03".)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>14</sub> D <sub>13</sub>
Always "000000"		0   0   0   0   0   0 D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "000000"		0   0   0   0   0   0 D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-48 Worksheet for price shift

Description	Choice	Program code
Define assigning price shift sheet number. (0, 1, 2) ("0" turns up a page by pressing price shift)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "000000"		0   0   0   0   0   0 D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-49 (future use)

## 4-3-7-50 Worksheet for item search

Description	Choice	Program code
Search for: (Subdepartment file = 0, Department file = 1, Group file = 2)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Objective record No. of above file (01 - 99) "00" searches the file except D <sub>3</sub> setting.	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-51 Worksheet for order character change

Description	Choice	Program code
Linking order character record No. (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Always "00"		0   0 D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Shift: (until finalization) Status = 0, Staydown = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Always "0"		0 D <sub>1</sub>

## 4-3-7-52 Worksheet for location change

Description	Choice	Program code
Check No. pop-up window. (Add-on new number type = 0, Show table layout type = 1 ~ 9)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

#### 4-3-8 Programming shift PLU program

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 8.Shift PLU→ \*Select item

Memory No.	1	0 ~ 999999
2nd Price	0.00	
3rd Price	0.00	
4th Price	0.00	
5th Price	0.00	
6th Price	0.00	
7th Price	0.00	
8th Price	0.00	

\* Item selection: There are 3 methods to select items.

1. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.
2. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

3. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.

Press <. (decimal point)> key, enter a few characters and press the <Enter> key.

The terminal searches the item begins with these characters.

After character search, press <UP ARROW>/<DOWN ARROW> shows the next/ previous candidate.

#### 4-3-9 Programming scanning PLU link program

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 9.Scanning PLU Link

→ Select the job (append/modify or delete)

• Append / Modify the item

→ Scanning and program the item (refer to the section 4-3-1)

• Delete the item

→ Scanning the item

#### 4-3-10 Programming PLU by Pulldown group

(Changing PLU program by pulldown group)

Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 10.Pulldown Group

→ Select Pulldown group

• Select PLU

→ Program the item (refer to the section 4-3-1)

• Select List

→ Program the child list

# Program 3

---

## 4-3-11 Programming free function

This procedure is used for programming the key located in the list and on the keyboard.

**Operation: <PGM3> → 3.Key Feature → 11.Free Function**

Free Function		
001	0072	CLK#1
002	0072	CLK#2
003	0072	CLK#3
004	0072	CLK#4
005	0072	CLK#
006	0027	-
		:

Rec. No. / Function code / Key Descriptor / Parameter

1. Select the record you want to change the program (function code/descriptor/parameter). You can select the record directly or by pressing function key on the keyboard (it is possible to change the menu No. by entering menu No. and <MENU> key).
  2. Select “Function code”, “Key descriptor” or “Parameter” field by <Arrow keys>. Or press the function key on the keyboard directly.
  3. Programming to the record:
    - Free function field:  
You can enter function code and the <Yes> key. If you press the <Yes> key directly, the “Key Assign” screen (refer to the page P-20) is opened.
    - Key descriptor field:  
When you press the <Yes> key, the character programming keyboard (refer to the page P-104) is opened.
      - a. You can enter the character programmed to the transaction key file (character on receipt).
      - b. If the record is linked to the keyboard or a list, the character\* (actual keytop character and keytop character in a list window) can be set after step-a.
    - Parameter field:  
You can enter parameter and the <Yes> key. If you press the <Yes> key directly, the parameter programming screen of each function is opened.
- \* Maximum 24 characters can be entered. But in a list window, former 16 characters are shown. If you set 24 characters, only horizontal double or quadruple key on the actual keyboard can display whole characters.

---

<b>5. Program 2 .....</b>	<b>P-104</b>
<b>5-1. Character programming .....</b>	<b>P-104</b>
5-1-1   Character programming keyboard .....	P-104
5-1-2.   Editing characters .....	P-106
5-1-3   After completing to input characters .....	P-106
4-3-4   Programming department features .....	P-106
<b>5-2. Programming item descriptors .....</b>	<b>P-107</b>
5-2-1   Programming PLU item descriptors .....	P-107
5-2-2   Programming PLU 2nd unit price descriptors .....	P-107
5-2-3   Programming subdepartment descriptors .....	P-107
5-2-4   Programming department descriptors .....	P-108
5-2-5   Programming PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors by range .....	P-108
5-2-6   Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd .....	P-108
5-2-7   Programming function key descriptors .....	P-108
5-2-8   Programming PLU descriptors by pulldown group .....	P-109
<b>5-3. Programming characters and messages .....</b>	<b>P-110</b>
5-3-1   Programming receipt message, slip message and guest receipt message	P-110
5-3-2   Programming text recall message .....	P-110
5-3-3   Programming order character link .....	P-110
5-3-4   Programming fixed totalizer descriptors .....	P-111
5-3-5   Programming group character .....	P-111
5-3-6   Programming special characters .....	P-112
5-3-7   Programming report headers .....	P-113
5-3-8   Programming endorsement message .....	P-113
5-3-9   Programming GT character .....	P-114
5-3-10   Programming customer title .....	P-114
5-3-11   Programming menu title .....	P-114

# Program 2

## 5. Program 2

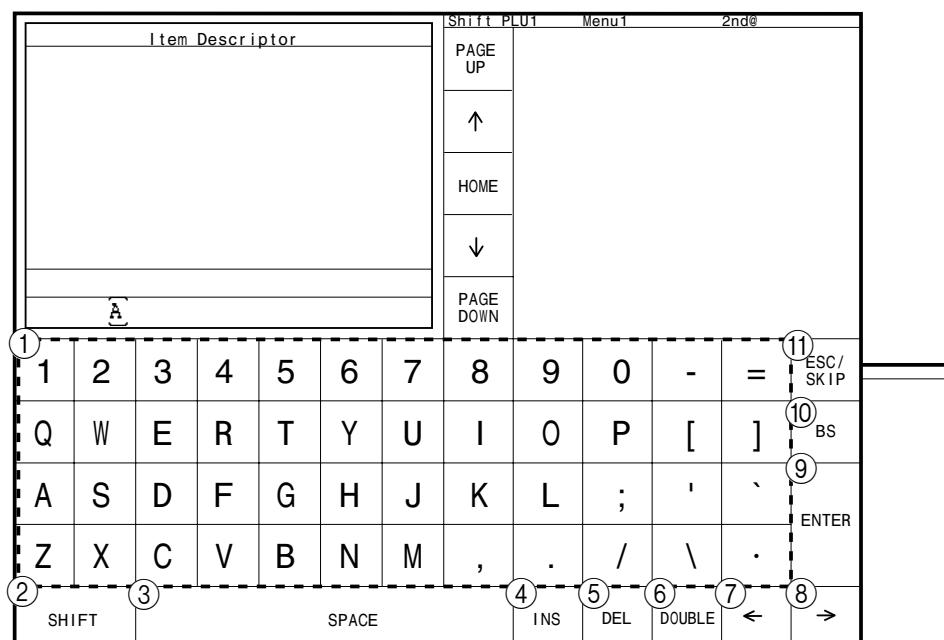
### 5-1. Character programming

In case of entering characters, the keyboard becomes the character programming keyboard. To use this keyboard, you can program item descriptor, clerk name, message etc.

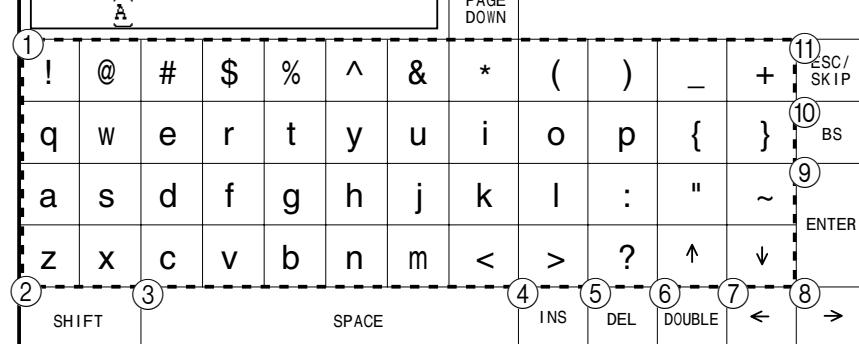
#### 5-1-1 Character programming keyboard

When you enter the Program 2 mode, the keyboard becomes a character programming keyboard (shown below).

**SHIFT1-case**



**SHIFT2-case**



#### ① Alphabet keys

Press these keys to input characters.

#### ② Shift key

Press this key to shift the following characters from SHIFT1-case, SHIFT2-case, SHIFT3-case, SHIFT4-case and returns to the SHIFT1-case letter in sequence.

#### ③ Space key

Press this key to set a space.

#### ④ Insert key

Press this key to put one space between the original characters.

#### ⑤ Delete key

Press this key to clear the designated character.

#### ⑥ Double size letter key

Press this key to specify that the next character you input to a double size character.

#### ⑦ Left cursor key

Press this key to shift the character setting position to the left one by one. This key is used to correct already entered characters.

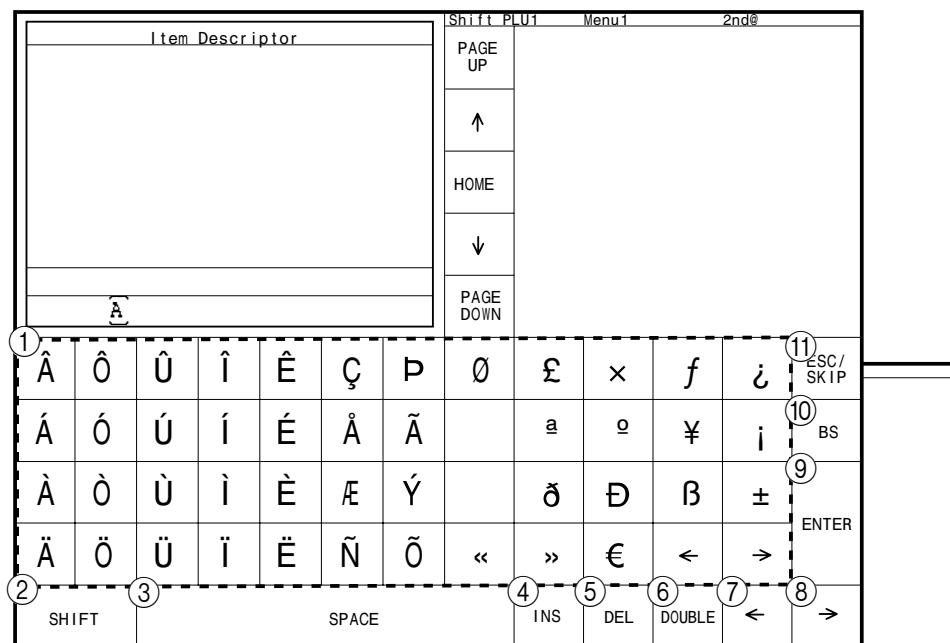
#### ⑧ Right cursor key

Press this key to shift the character setting position to the right one by one. This key is used to correct already entered characters.

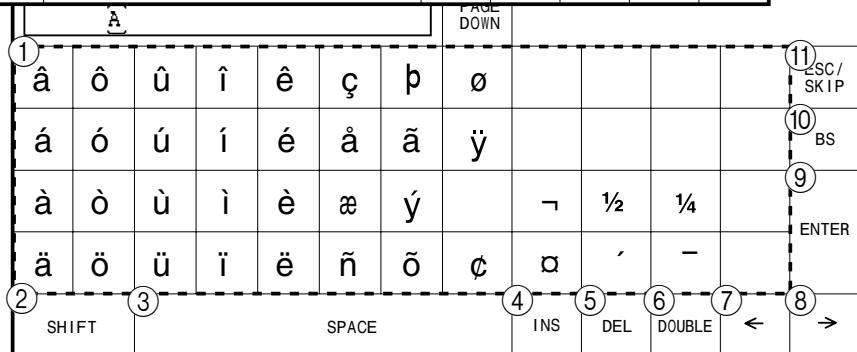
### Example:

Input “ A p p l e J u i c e ”,  
 enter DBL A SHIFT DBL p p I e SPACE SHIFT SHIFT SHIFT J SHIFT U SHIFT i c e ENTER

### SHIFT3-case



### SHIFT4-case



### ⑨ Enter key

Press this key when the alphabetic entry for a descriptor, name or message has been completed. This key is also used for editing the programmed characters.

### ⑩ Backspace key

Press this key to move the character placed behind.

### ⑪ ESC/SKIP key

Press this key to terminate the character programming.

## Program 2

### 5-1-2. Editing characters

#### Correcting a character just entered

OPERATION	DISPLAY
“L” “E” “N” “O” “N”   	↙Enter LENON, instead of LEMON. <b>L</b> <b>E</b> <b>N</b> <b>O</b> <b>N</b>
“M” 	↙Press left arrow key three times. M
“M” 	↙Enter “M”. <b>L</b> <b>E</b> <b>M</b> <b>O</b> <b>N</b>

#### Correcting and adding/deleting an item descriptor already set

OPERATION	DISPLAY
Designate the item.	<b>A</b> <b>P</b> <b>L</b> <b>E</b>
 	↙Press right arrow key two times. <b>A</b> <b>P</b> <b>L</b> <b>E</b>
	↙Press <INS> (insert) key. <b>A</b> <b>P</b> <b>L</b> <b>E</b>
“P” 	↙Enter “P”. <b>A</b> <b>P</b> <b>L</b> <b>E</b>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
Designate the item.	<b>M</b> <b>O</b> <b>U</b> <b>L</b> <b>S</b> <b>E</b>
  	↙Press right arrow key three times. <b>M</b> <b>O</b> <b>U</b> <b>L</b> <b>S</b> <b>E</b>
	↙Press <DEL> (delete) key. <b>M</b> <b>O</b> <b>U</b> <b>S</b> <b>E</b>

OPERATION	DISPLAY
Designate the item.	<b>M</b> <b>O</b> <b>U</b> <b>L</b> <b>E</b>
  	↙Press right arrow key three times. <b>M</b> <b>O</b> <b>U</b> <b>L</b> <b>E</b>
	↙Press <BS> (backspace) key. <b>M</b> <b>O</b> <b>L</b> <b>E</b>

### 5-1-3 After completing to input characters

After completion of inputting characters, it is necessary to press the <ENTER> key when you assign these characters to a key.

## 5-2. Programming item descriptors

### 5-2-1 Programming PLU item descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 1.PLU → Select item †

No.	Descriptor
1	PLU0001
2	PLU0002
3	PLU0003
4	PLU0004
5	PLU0005
6	PLU0006
7	PLU0007
8	PLU0008
9	PLU0009
:	

0 ~ 24 characters

When you press the <Yes> key, the character programming keyboard (refer to the page P-104) is opened.

- You can enter the character programmed to the PLU file (character on receipt).
- If the item is linked to the keyboard or a list, the character\* (actual keytop character and keytop character in a list window) can be set after step-a.

\* See the next page.

### 5-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 2.PLU 2nd@ → Select item †

No.	Descriptor
1	PLU0001
2	PLU0002
3	PLU0003
4	PLU0004
5	PLU0005
6	PLU0006
7	PLU0007
8	PLU0008
9	PLU0009
:	

0 ~ 24 characters

You can enter the character programmed to the PLU 2nd @ file (item name on receipt).

† Item selection: There are 3 methods to select items.

- Press the appropriate PLU key directly.
- Designate PLU record No. or random No.

3. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.

Press <. (decimal point)> key, enter a few characters and press the <ENTER> key.

The terminal searches the item begins with these characters.

After character search, press <UP ARROW> / <DOWN ARROW> shows the next/previous candidate.

### 5-2-3 Programming subdepartment descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 3.Sub-Department → Select item

No.	Descriptor
1	SUBDEPT01
2	SUBDEPT02
3	SUBDEPT03
4	SUBDEPT04
5	SUBDEPT05
6	SUBDEPT06
7	SUBDEPT07
8	SUBDEPT08
9	SUBDEPT09
:	

0 ~ 16 characters

When you press the <Yes> key, the character programming keyboard (refer to the page P-104) is opened.

- You can enter the character programmed to the subdepartment file (character on receipt).
- If the item is linked to the keyboard or a list, the character\* (actual keytop character and keytop character in a list window) can be set after step-a.

\* See the next page.

## Program 2

### 5-2-4 Programming department descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 4.Department → Select item

No.	Descriptor
1	DEPT01
2	DEPT02
3	DEPT03
4	DEPT04
5	DEPT05
6	DEPT06
7	DEPT07
8	DEPT08
9	DEPT09
:	

0 ~ 16 characters

When you press the <Yes> key, the character programming keyboard (refer to the page P-104) is opened.

- a. You can enter the character programmed to the department file (character on receipt).
- b. If the item is linked to the keyboard or a list, the character\* (actual keytop character and keytop character in a list window) can be set after step-a.

\* Maximum 24 characters can be entered. But in a list window, former 16 characters are shown. If you set 24 characters, only horizontal double or quadruple key on the actual keyboard can display whole characters.

### 5-2-5 Programming PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors by range

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 5.Range

→ Select job (PLU / PLU 2nd@ / Subdepartment / Department)

Item Descriptor	
Descriptor	PLU0123
Enter Start range	0
End range	0
OK?	YES

0 ~ 24 characters (0 ~ 16 for Subdept. and Dept.)

Start range ("0" means the first record.)

End range ("0" means the last record.)

### 5-2-6 Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 6.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy

Item Descriptor	
PLU -> 2nd@ Copy	
Enter Start range	123
End range	0
OK?	YES

Start range ("0" means the first record.)

End range ("0" means the last record.)

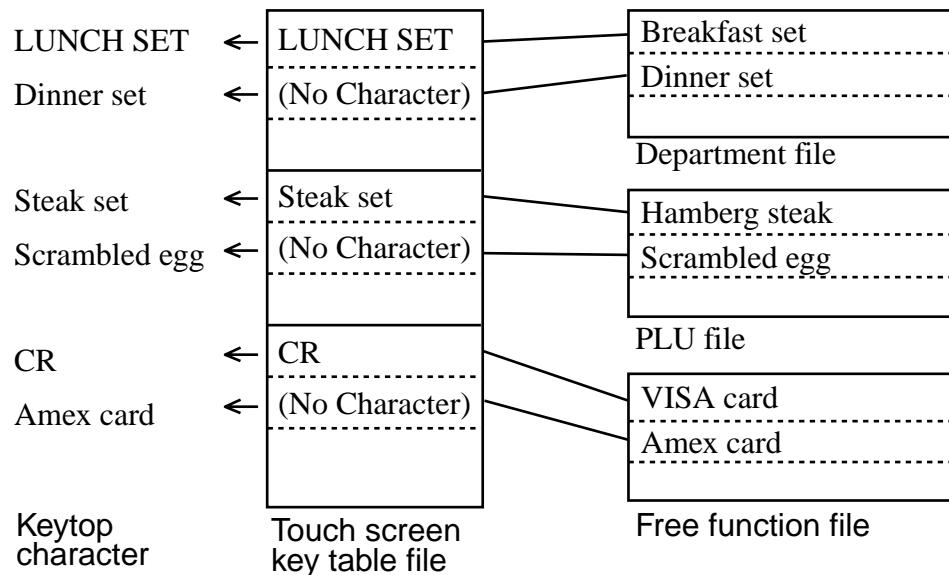
### 5-2-7 Programming function key descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 7.Char & Press Key

→ Enter descriptor → Press the appropriate key on the keyboard

## Note

This program changes the characters that is set in the totalizer file (such as PLU, department, free function). Also, to improve the keytop character layout, you can set keytop character in the key allocation (in Program 4 mode) program. If the keytop character is set, the key character is not displayed on the keytop.



## 5-2-8 Programming PLU descriptors by pulldown group

Operation: <PGM2> → 1.Item Descriptor → 8.Pulldown Group

→ Select Pulldown Group

No.	Descriptor	
11	PLU0011	0 ~ 24 characters
22	PLU0022	
33	PLU0033	
44	PLU0044	
	LIST10	
	-----	
	-----	
	-----	
	-----	
	-----	

## Program 2

### 5-3. Programming characters and messages

#### 5-3-1 Programming receipt message, slip message and guest receipt message

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 1.Receipt/SLIP Msg

Receipt/SLIP Msg	
0001-032 (Receipt Logo)	Record No. / File No. (description)
YOUR RECEIPT	0 ~ 40 characters
YOUR RECEIPT	not used (The lower row is not used.)
0003-032 (Receipt Logo)	
THANK YOU	
THANK YOU	
0005-032 (Receipt Logo)	
CALL AGAIN	
CALL AGAIN	
0007-032 (Receipt Logo)	
:	
0095-032 (E-Journal copy receipt)	
***** COPY RECEIPT *****	
** COPY RECEIPT *****	

Rec No.	Message
1 ~ 8	Receipt logo message
9 ~ 16	Receipt commercial message
17 ~ 24	Receipt bottom message
25 ~ 32	Bill top message
33 ~ 40	Bill copy message
41 ~ 48	Bill bottom message
49 ~ 56	Slip logo message
57 ~ 64	Slip intermediate message
65 ~ 72	Slip bottom message
73 ~ 74	Post receipt (not used)
75 ~ 94	Guest bottom message
95 ~ 96	E-journal copy receipt message

\* Even number records are not used.

#### 5-3-2 Programming text recall message

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 2.Text Recall

Text Recall	
0001-039	Record No. / File No.
***** Text Recall 1st rec. *****	0 ~ 40 characters
0002-039	
***** Text Recall 2nd rec. *****	
0003-039	
***** Text Recall 3rd rec. *****	
0004-039	
***** Text Recall 4th rec. *****	
0005-039	
***** Text Recall 5th rec. *****	
:	

#### 5-3-3 Programming order character link

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 3.Order Char Link

Order Char Link	
0001-065	Record No. / File No.
Order Character 1	0 - 16 characters
0002-065	
Order Character 2	
0003-065	
Order Character 3	
0004-065	
Order Character 4	
0005-065	
Order Character 5	
:	

### 5-3-4 Programming fixed totalizer descriptors

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 4.Fixed Totalizer

Fixed Totalizer	
0001-001	Record No. / File No.
GROSS	0 ~ 16 characters
0002-001	
NET	
0003-001	
CAID	
0004-001	

Rec No.	Message	Rec No.	Message
001	Gross sales total	041	Rounding
002	Net sales total	042	ST transfer void
003	Cash in drawer	043 ~ 049	Not used
004	Cash declared amount	050	Taxable amount 1
005	Declared short cash amount	051	Tax 1
006	Declared over cash amount	052	Tax exempt 1
007	Charge in drawer	053	Taxable amount 2
008	Charge declared amount	054	Tax 2
009	Declared short charge amount	055	Tax exempt 2
010	Declared over charge amount	056	Taxable amount 3
011	Check in drawer	057	Tax 3
012	Check declared amount	058	Tax exempt 3
013	Declared short check amount	059	Taxable amount 4
014	Declared over check amount	060	Tax 4
015	Credit in drawer	061	Tax exempt 4
016	Credit declared amount	062	Taxable amount 5
017	Declared short credit amount	063	Tax 5
018	Declared over credit amount	064	Tax exempt 5
019	Food stamp in drawer	065	Taxable amount 6
020	Food stamp cash change	066	Tax 6
021	EBT in drawer	067	Tax exempt 6
022	EBT cash change	068	Taxable amount 7
023	Refund mode total	069	Tax 7
024	Customer count	070	Tax exempt 7
025	Average sales per customer	071	Taxable amount 8
026	Check cashing service fee	072	Tax 8
027	New Balance fee	073	Tax exempt 8
028	Not used	074	Taxable amount 9
029	Clerk commission 1 total	075	Tax 9
030	Clerk commission 2 total	076	Tax exempt 9
031	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1	077	Taxable amount 10
032	Foreign currency check in drawer 1	078	Tax 10
033	Foreign currency cash in drawer 2	079	Tax exempt 10
034	Foreign currency check in drawer 2	080	Euro cash in drawer
035	Foreign currency cash in drawer 3	081	Euro charge in drawer
036	Foreign currency check in drawer 3	082	Euro check in drawer
037	Reduction	083	Euro credit in drawer
038	Item return	084	Coupon total
039	Clear counter	085	Money declaration total
040	Not used		

### 5-3-5 Programming group character

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 5.Group Character

Group Character	
0001-006	Record No. / File No.
GROUP01	0 ~ 16 characters
0002-006	
GROUP02	
0003-006	
GROUP03	
0004-006	
GROUP04	
0005-006	
GROUP05	
:	

# Program 2

## 5-3-6 Programming special characters

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 6.Special Character

Special Character	
0001-023 · @No / *	Record No. / File No.
0002-023 :	See below.

Rec No.	Contents	Descriptor
001	Amount symbol (3), @ (2), No (2), not used (1), Split pricing (1), not used (1), Training filler (1)	U.S. Others
002	No. of item sold (2), Customer count (2), Square (6), Double sized customer count(6)	NoCTX COVERS
003	Multiplication (6) Recalling for a check (6)	U.S. Others
004	Taxable symbol 1 (3 each)	BUSY
005	Taxable symbol 2 (3 each), Food stamp symbol (1)	BUSY
006	Taxable symbol 3 (3 each)	T1 T2 T3 T4 T5
007	Foreign currency × 4 (2 each), Selective item symbol × 3 (1 each), Center dot (1)	T12T13T14 T23F
008	Mode symbol 1 (4 each)	T1
009	Mode symbol 2 (4 each)	* * * * .
010	Mode symbol 3 (4)	REG RFR-MGR
011	Decimal of amount, Decimal of quantity, Delimiter (1 each)	Pn X/Z
012	A.M., P.M. (3 each)	TRG BILL
013	Slip continued (12), page (2)	CONTINUED
014	Online password (8)	AM PM
015	Display subtotal symbol (ST key) (16)	...
016	Subtotal symbol (16)	SUBTOTAL
017	Total symbol (16)	ST
018	Change symbol (16)	TL
019	Check cashing fee (16)	CG
020	Check cashing amount (16)	-
021	Bon message (16)	CACG
022	Bon message (16)	** STUB **
023	Not used	
024	Check No. (12)	CHECK No.
025	Service total (16)	SRVC TL
026	Item discount total (16)	DISCOUNT
027	House Bon quantity of item (16)	HOUSE BON QTY
028	Seat No. (16)	SEAT#
029	House Bon quantity of item (16)	TL
030	Total symbol (X/Z report) (16)	CLOCK-IN
031	Clock-in symbol (16)	CLOCK-OUT
032	Clock-out symbol (16)	BREAK-IN
033	Break-in symbol (16)	BREAK-OUT
034	Break-out symbol (16)	JOB
035	Job code symbol (16)	WORK TIME
036	Work time symbol (16)	BREAK TIME
037	Break time symbol (16)	CASH TIP
038	Tip declaration symbol (16)	REGULAR TIME
039	Regular work hours (Employee report) (16)	OVER TIME
040	Overtime work hours (Employee report) (16)	IN OUT BRK JOB#
041	Employee report (1) (4 each)	TIP WORK*
042	Employee report (2) (4 each), Edit symbol (1)	COST
043	Hourly labor pay (16)	NET SALES/HOUR
044	Hourly labor proceeds (16)	COST/TRANSACTION
045	Pay per transaction (16)	EUREUR
046	Euro amount symbol (3 each)	
047	not used	
048	Occupied new check (Open check report) (16)	NEW OPEN
049	Finalized check (Open check report) (16)	FINALIZED
050	not used	PIECES
051	not used	CUSTOMER
052	Unit price of shift PLU 1 (PLU report)	@1
053	Unit price of shift PLU 2 (PLU report)	@2
054	Unit price of shift PLU 3 (PLU report)	@3
055	Unit price of shift PLU 4 (PLU report)	@4
056	Unit price of shift PLU 5 (PLU report)	@5
057	Unit price of shift PLU 6 (PLU report)	@6
058	Unit price of shift PLU 7 (PLU report)	@7
059	Unit price of shift PLU 8 (PLU report)	@8
060~070	Taxable symbol 4 (3 each)	T6 T7 T8 T9 T10
071	Food stamp change (16)	FSCG
072	not used	
073	Invoice No. (16)	Invoice/No.
074	Customer No. (16)	CUST No.
075	Previous balance for customer (16)	BALANCE
076	Discount amount for customer (16)	DISCOUNT
077	Customer phone No. (16)	PHONE No.
078	Customer paid total (16)	FINALIZED GT
	Customer accumulated discount total (16)	DISCOUNT GT

† n: Program mode number (1 ~ 6)

### 5-3-7 Programming report headers

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 7.Report Header

Report Header	
0001-024	Record No. / File No.
FIXED TTL	See below.
0002-024	
FREE FUNCTION	
0003-024	
SUB DEPT	
0004-024	
PLU	
0005-024	
DEPT	
:	

Rec No.	Contents	Descriptor
001	Fixed totalizer report	FIXED TTL
002	Transaction key report	FREE FUNCTION
003	Subdepartment report	SUB DEPT
004	PLU report	PLU
005	Department report	DEPT
006	Group report	GROUP
007	Cashier/clerk report	CASHIER/CLERK
008	not used	
009	Hourly sales report	HOURLY
010	Monthly sales report	MONTHLY
011	Flash (Financial) report	FLASH
012	Open check report	OPEN CHK
013	Table analysis report	TABLE ANALYSIS
014	PLU stock report	PLU STOCK
015	Void causal report	VOID REASON
016	Electronic journal report	E-JOURNAL
017	Time & Attendance	EMPLOYEE
018	Hourly labor	HOURLY LABOR
019	Hourly item	HOURLY PRODUCT
020	(future use)	
021	IDC (1) reset	IDC(1) Clear
022	IDC (2) reset	IDC(2) Clear
023	IDC (3) reset	IDC(3) Clear
:		
038	not used	
039	Customer group	CUSTOMER GP
040	Customer open check	CUSTOMER

### 5-3-8 Programming endorsement message

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 8.Endorse Message

Endorse Message	
0001-033	Record No. / File No.
***** Endorse Message 1st line *****	0 ~ 40 characters
0002-033	
***** Endorse Message 2nd line *****	
0003-033	
***** Endorse Message 3rd line *****	
0004-033	
***** Endorse Message 4th line *****	

## Program 2

---

### 5-3-9 Programming GT character

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 9.GT Character

GT Character	
0001-020	Record No. / File No.
GT1	0 ~ 16 characters
0002-020	
GT2	
0003-020	
GT3	

### 5-3-10 Programming customer title

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 10.Customer Title

Customer Title	
0001-123	Record No. / File No.
Mr	0 ~ 8 characters
0002-123	
Mrs	
0003-123	
Miss	
:	
0009-123	
Ms.	

### 5-3-11 Programming menu title

Operation: <PGM2> → 2.Char & Message → 11.Menu Title

Menu Title	
0001-085	Record No. / File No.
Menu 1	See the next page.
0002-085	
Menu 2	
0003-085	
Menu 3	
:	
0050-085	

<b>Rec No.</b>	<b>Contents</b>	<b>Descriptor</b>
001	Menu shift 1 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 1
002	Menu shift 2 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 2
003	Menu shift 3 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 3
004	Menu shift 4 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 4
005	Menu shift 5 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 5
006	Menu shift 6 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 6
007	Menu shift 7 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 7
008	Menu shift 8 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 8
009	Menu shift 9 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 9
010	Menu shift 10 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 10
011	Menu shift 11 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 11
012	Menu shift 12 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 12
013	Menu shift 13 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 13
014	Menu shift 14 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 14
015	Menu shift 15 (in menu level display)	Menu shift 15
016	Shift PLU 1 (in menu level display)	
017	Shift PLU 2 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 2
018	Shift PLU 3 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 3
019	Shift PLU 4 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 4
020	Shift PLU 5 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 5
021	Shift PLU 6 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 6
022	Shift PLU 7 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 7
023	Shift PLU 8 (in menu level display)	Shift PLU 8
024	PLU 1st @ (in menu level display)	
025	PLU 2nd @ (in menu level display)	2nd@
026	Title of add-on new No. type check window	Select Check/Table number
027	Title of table layout type check window 1	Table area 1
028	Title of table layout type check window 2	Table area 2
029	Title of table layout type check window 3	Table area 3
030	Title of table layout type check window 4	Table area 4
031	Title of table layout type check window 5	Table area 5
032	Title of table layout type check window 6	Table area 6
033	Title of table layout type check window 7	Table area 7
034	Title of table layout type check window 8	Table area 8
035	Title of table layout type check window 9	Table area 9
036	Title of clerk window 1	Clerk window 1
037	Title of clerk window 2	Clerk window 2
038	Title of clerk window 3	Clerk window 3
039	Title of clerk window 4	Clerk window 4
040	Title of clerk window 5	Clerk window 5
041	Title of clerk window 6	Clerk window 6
042	Title of clerk window 7	Clerk window 7
043	Title of clerk window 8	Clerk window 8
044	Title of clerk window 9	Clerk window 9
045	Title of mode window	Select mode
046-050	not used	

## *Program 2*

---

---

<b>6. Program 1 .....</b>	<b>P-118</b>
6-1. Presetting date and time .....	P-118
6-2. Programming unit price and rate .....	P-118
6-2-1 Programming PLU unit price .....	P-118
6-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price .....	P-118
6-2-4 Programming subdepartment unit price .....	P-119
6-2-5 Programming department unit price .....	P-119
6-2-3 Programming PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price.....	P-119
6-2-7 Copying PLU unit price to PLU 2nd unit price .....	P-120
6-2-8 Programming amount or rate to keys .....	P-120
6-2-6 Programming item unit price by range .....	P-120
6-2-9 Programming unit price of shift PLU.....	P-121
6-2-9 Programming unit price of pulldown group .....	P-121

# Program 1

## 6. Program 1

### 6-1. Presetting date and time

**Presetting time: <PGM1> → Enter Hour and minute (ten sec.) → Press <X>**

Enter the current time in four (hour, minute) digits or in five (hour, minute, ten second) and press the <X> key (24-hour system).

**Presetting date:: <PGM1> → Enter Year, month and day → Press <X>**

Enter the current date in six digits (year, month, day order) and press the <X> key.

### 6-2. Programming unit price and rate

#### 6-2-1 Programming PLU unit price

**Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 1.PLU → \*Select item**

No.	Descriptor	Price	
1	PLU0001	@10.00	0 ~ 999999
2	PLU0002	@20.00	
3	PLU0003	@30.00	
4	PLU0004	@40.00	
5	PLU0005	@50.00	
6	PLU0006	@60.00	
7	PLU0007	@70.00	
8	PLU0008	@80.00	
9	PLU0009	@90.00	
10	PLU0010	@100.00	
	:		

#### 6-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price

**Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 2.PLU 2nd@ → \*Select item → Select field**

No.	Descriptor	Qty	Price	
1	PLU0001	26.52	@10.00	Quantity: 0.00 ~ 9999.99 / Price: 0 ~ 999999
2	PLU0002	0.00	@20.00	
3	PLU0003	0.50	@30.00	
4	PLU0004	1.75	@40.00	
5	PLU0005	2.80	@50.00	
6	PLU0006	0.00	@60.00	
7	PLU0007	0.00	@70.00	
8	PLU0008	0.00	@80.00	
9	PLU0009	0.00	@90.00	
10	PLU0010	0.00	@100.00	
	:			

## 6-2-3 Programming PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 3.PLU & PLU 2nd@ → \*Select item

→ Select field

No.	Descriptor	Qty	Price
1	PLU0001		@1,234.00
	PLU0001	12.26	@1.00
2	PLU0002		@20.00
	PLU0002	0.00	@2.00
3	PLU0003		@30.00
	PLU0003	0.50	@3.00
4	PLU0004		@40.00
	PLU0004	1.75	@4.00
5	PLU0005		@50.00
	PLU0005	2.80	@5.00
	:		

Price: 0 ~ 999999

Quantity: 0.00 ~ 9999.99 / Price: 0 ~ 999999 (2nd@)

\* Item selection: There are 3 methods to select items.

1. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.

2. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

3. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.

Press <.(decimal point)> key, enter a few characters and press the <ENTER> key.

The terminal searches the item begins with these characters.

After character search, press <UP ARROW>/<DOWN ARROW> shows the next/ previous candidate.

## 6-2-4 Programming subdepartment unit price

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 4.Sub-Department → Select item

No.	Descriptor	Price
1	SUBDEPT01	@10.00
2	SUBDEPT02	@20.00
3	SUBDEPT03	@30.00
4	SUBDEPT04	@40.00
	:	

Price: 0 ~ 999999

## 6-2-5 Programming department unit price

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 5.Department → Select item

No.	Descriptor	Price
1	DEPT01	@10.00
2	DEPT02	@20.00
3	DEPT03	@30.00
4	DEPT04	@40.00
	:	

Price: 0 ~ 999999

# Program 1

---

## 6-2-6 Programming PLU / PLU 2nd@ / subdepartment / department unit price by range

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 6.Range

→ Select job (PLU / PLU 2nd@ / Subdepartment / Department)

Unit Price/Qty		
Qty	0.00	0.00 ~ 9999.99 (only for PLU 2nd@)
Price	@0.00	0 ~ 999999
Enter Start range	0	Start range ("0" means the first record.)
End range	0	End range ("0" means the last record.)
OK?	YES	

## 6-2-7 Copying PLU unit price to PLU 2nd unit price

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 7.PLU → 2nd@ Copy

Unit Price/Qty		
PLU → 2nd@ Copy		
Enter Start range	0	Start range ("0" means the first record.)
End range	0	End range ("0" means the last record.)
OK?	YES	

## 6-2-8 Programming amount or rate to keys

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 8.AMT / Rate to Key

- Function keys (CA, CHK, NB, +, -, CPN, %+ , %-, CE)  
Enter the unit price or rate and press the corresponding key.
- PLU  
Enter the PLU No., press the <PLU> key, enter the unit price and press the <YES> key.  
Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.  
Or enter the unit price and press the appropriate <Flat PLU> key directly.
- PLU 2nd @  
Enter the PLU No., press the <PLU> key, enter unit q'ty (6-digits; integer part + decimal part without decimal point) and unit price (6-digits), and press the <2nd@> key and <YES> key. Or enter unit q'ty (6-digits; integer part + decimal part without decimal point) and unit price (6-digits), and press the <2nd@> key and press the appropriate <Flat PLU> key directly.

## 6-2-9 Programming unit price of shift PLU

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 9.Shift PLU

→ Select price level → \*Select item

No.	Descriptor	Price	
1	PLU0001	@10.00	0 ~ 999999
2	PLU0002	@20.00	
3	PLU0003	@30.00	
4	PLU0004	@40.00	
	:		

\* Item selection: There are 3 methods to select items.

1. Press the appropriate PLU key directly.

2. Designate PLU record No. or random No.

3. Using character search: You can search an item by its name.

Press <.(decimal point)> key, enter a few characters and press the <ENTER> key.

The terminal searches the item begins with these characters.

After character search, press <UP ARROW>/<DOWN ARROW> shows the next/ previous candidate.

## 6-2-9 Programming unit price of pulldown group

Operation: <PGM1> → 1.Unit Price/Qty → 10.Pulldown Group → Select List

No.	Descriptor	Price	
	Seat Number	00000000	Key descriptor / Parameter
	Cancel	00000000	
	ADD CHK	00000000	
-		00000000	
VAT		00000000	
%-		00000000	
	:		

### Parameters:

- Function keys (CA, CHK, NB, +, -, CPN)  
Enter the unit price. (0 ~ 999999)
- Function keys (%+, %-, CE)  
Enter the rate without decimal point and add two zeros.  
(100 ~ 999900; 0.01 ~ 99.99%)

## *Program 1*

---

---

<b>7. Program 6 .....</b>	<b>P-124</b>
7-1. Program read general procedure .....	P-124
7-2. Program read report sample .....	P-125
7-2-1 Unit price / quantity .....	P-125
7-2-2 Item descriptor .....	P-126
7-2-3 Character and message.....	P-126
7-2-4 Machine feature .....	P-128
7-2-5 Clerk.....	P-159
7-2-6 Key feature .....	P-172
7-2-7 Keyboard .....	P-176
7-2-8 Memory allocation.....	P-176

# Program 6

## 7. Program 6

### 7-1. Program read general procedure

Operation: <PGM6> → Select job

→ Select kind (if necessary) → Specify range (if necessary)

#### Program 6 mode Hierarchy

Program 6	Program read report	Unit price & quantity	PLU unit price PLU 2nd @ Subdepartment unit price Department unit price Function key rate/price
		Item descriptor	PLU PLU 2nd @ Subdepartment Department Function key
		Character & message	Receipt/slip message Text recall Order character link Fixed totalizer character Group character Special character Report header Endorse message GT character Customer title Menu title
		Machine feature	Pulldown group Set menu table Arrangement Batch X/Z General feature Scheduler Check print Table analysis Tax table Void table System connection I/O parameter Printer connection Time zone Time & attendance Hourly item link (future use) IDC link Euro (Sub currency) Auto program control LCD color Check window Customer group CF X/Z conversion table Color theme Color definition TCP/IP Wireless LAN
		Clerk	Clerk feature Clerk detail Clerk key ID Clerk window
		Key feature	PLU feature PLU 2nd @ feature Subdepartment feature Department feature Function key feature Scanning PLU Link
		Keyboard	
		Memory allocation	

## 7-2. Program read report sample

### 7-2-1 Unit price / quantity

#### 7-2-1-1. PLU unit price

PLU0001	0001-004 @12.34 0001-055 @2.00 03.00 04.00 05.00 06.00 07.00 08.00	PLU descriptor / Record No. / File No. Unit Price Shift PLU 2nd unit price 3rd unit price 4th unit price 5th unit price 6th unit price 7th unit price 8th unit price
PLU0002	0002-004 @1.00 0002-055	

#### 7-2-1-2. PLU 2nd unit price

PLU0001	0001-054 2 @23.45	PLU 2nd descriptor / Record No. / File No. Unit quantity / 2nd unit Price
PLU0002	0002-054 1 @10.00	
PLU0003	0003-054 0 @2.00	

#### 7-2-1-3. Subdepartment

SUBDEPT01	0001-003 @1.00	Subdepartment descriptor / Record No. / File No. Unit Price
SUBDEPT02	0002-003 @2.00	
SUBDEPT03	0003-003 @3.34	

#### 7-2-1-4. Department

DEPT01	0001-005 @12.34	Department descriptor / Record No. / File No. Unit Price
DEPT02	0002-005 @2.34	
DEPT03	0003-005 @1.34	

#### 7-2-1-5. Function key

%-	0013-002 0%	Function key descriptor / Record No. / File No. Unit Price, percent rate or conversion rate
-	0018-002 @0.00	
CASH	0035-002 @0.00	

# Program 6

## 7-2-2 Item descriptor

### 7-2-2-1. PLU

PLU0001	0001-004	PLU descriptor / Record No. / File No.
PLU0002	0002-004	

### 7-2-2-2. PLU 2nd unit price

PLU0001	0001-054	PLU 2nd descriptor / Record No. / File No.
PLU0002	0002-054	

### 7-2-2-3. Subdepartment

SUBDEPT01	0001-003	Subdepartment descriptor / Record No. / File No.
SUBDEPT02	0002-003	
SUBDEPT03	0003-003	

### 7-2-2-4. Department

DEPT01	0001-005	Department descriptor / Record No. / File No.
DEPT02	0002-005	
DEPT03	0003-005	

### 7-2-2-5. Function key

RCT	0001-002	Function key descriptor / Record No. / File No.
NEW/OLD	0002-002	
RC	0003-002	
DISP ON/OFF	0004-002	
CLK#1	0005-002	

## 7-2-3 Character and message

### 7-2-3-1. Receipt/Slip message

0001-032	YOUR RECEIPT	Record No. / File No. Receipt message *
T		
0002-032	YOUR RECEIPT	
0003-032	:	

\* Receipt message : Refer to page 110 in PGM 2 mode.

### 7-2-3-2. Text recall

0001-039	TEXT RECALL MESSAGE 01	Record No. / File No. Text recall message
0002-039		
:		
0010-039		

### 7-2-3-3. Order character

ORDER CHAR 1	0001-065	Order character / Record No. / File No.
ORDER CHAR 2	0002-065	
:		
ORDER CHAR 10	0010-065	

#### 7-2-3-4. Fixed totalizer

GROSS	0001-001	Descriptor * / Record No. / File No.
NET	0002-001	
CAID	0003-001	
:		
DECLARE	0085-001	

\* Descriptor of fixed total: Refer to page 111 in PGM 2 mode.

#### 7-2-3-5. Group character

GROUP01	0001-006	Group character / Record No. / File No.
GROUP02	0002-006	
:		

#### 7-2-3-6. Special character

· @No / *	0001-023	Special character * / Record No. / File No.
NoCTX COVERS	0002-023	
X BUSY	0003-023	
:		
T6 T7 T8 T9 T10	0058-023	

\* Special character: Refer to page 112 in PGM 2 mode.

#### 7-2-3-7. Report header

FIXED TTL	0001-024	Report header * / Record No. / File No.
FREE FUNCTION	0002-024	
SUB DEPT	0003-024	
:		
EMPLOYEE	0017-024	
:		

\* Report header: Refer to page 113 in PGM 2 mode.

#### 7-2-3-8. Endorse message

0001-033	Record No. / File No.
ENDORSE MESSAGE 1	Endorse message
0002-033	
ENDORSE MESSAGE 2	
0003-033	
ENDORSE MESSAGE 3	

#### 7-2-3-9. GT character

GT1	0001-020	GT character / Record No. / File No.
GT2	0002-020	
GT3	0003-020	

#### 7-2-3-10. Customer title

Mr.	0001-123	Customer title character / Record No. / File No.
Mrs.	0002-123	
:		

#### 7-2-3-11. Menu title

0001-085	Record No. / File No.
Menu shift 1	Menu title
0002-085	

\* Menu title: Refer to page 115 in PGM 2 mode.

# Program 6

---

## 7-2-4 Machine feature

### 7-2-4-1. Pulldown group

LIST01	0001-026	Record No. / File No.
	0000000000 000000	0000 D <sub>12</sub> ~D <sub>7</sub> / 000000 (Not used)
0101-004	PLU0101	Link PLU record No. / File No. / Descriptor
0100	COFFEE	Key color link / 00 / Key text
0102-004	PLU0102	
0200	ICE TEA	
:		
:		

Description	Choice	Program code
Maximum number of stay down Status = 0 The number of stay down = 1 ~ 8, No limit = 9	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Minimum number of stay down Status = 0 The number of stay down = 1 ~ 8, No limit = 9	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Color link for window: ("00" is treated as "01".) The record No. of the keyboard color definition file.	Significant number (00 - 99)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Key shape: Rectangular = 00, 10, Circular = 50	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>

#### 7-2-4-2. Set menu table

0001-028	Record No. / File No.
0001-004 PLU0001	Link PLU, PLU 2nd@, Pulldown group
0002-054 PLU0002	Record No. / File No. / Descriptor
0003-004 PLU0003	
0002-028	
0003-028	
:	
:	

#### 7-2-4-3. Arrangement

0001-038 :S0001	Record No. / File No. / Parameter
0002-038 (500)	
:	
:	

#### 7-2-4-4. Batch X/Z

0001-029	001112151700000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0002-029	101112151700000000	
0003-029	011112151700000000	
:		
:		

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet of batch X/Z on page 30 in PGM 3 mode.

#### 7-2-4-5. General feature

0001-022	2200000000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0002-022	0000000000000	*
0003-022	0000000000000	*
0004-022	0000000000000	*
0005-022	000000002002	*
0006-022	0000000000200	*
:		
:		
0043-022	0000000000000	*
0044-022	0000000000000	*

\* Refer to each record format.

#### Record 0001-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Date order: Year/Month/Day = 0/1, Day/Month/Year = 2, Month/Day/Year = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Monetary mode: 0 = 0, 00 = 1, 0.00 = 2, 0.000 = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Always "00000"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub>
Always "00000"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

---

## Record 0002-022 (not used)

### Record 0003-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Reset consecutive number after daily fixed totalizer reset report is issued.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>7</sub>
Consecutive number start value: (Consecutive number starts this value +1.)		<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

### Record 0004-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Food stamp system: Payable = 0, Illinois rule = 1, New Jersey rule = 2	Significant number (0 ~ 2)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Rounding: No rounding = 0, IF1 = 1, IF2 = 2, Denmark = 3, Norway = 4, Singapore = 5, Australia = 6, Finland = 7	Significant number (0 ~ 7)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub>
Tax system: SINGLE TAX (1 ~ 10) = 0, U.S. = 1, Canada = 2, Singapore = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Allow amount tender in REF / REG- mode operation.	a Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/>  (a+b) D <sub>7</sub>
Cash drawer opening: ① Immediately when the transaction is finalized. ② After validation compulsory is released.	b ① = 0 ② = 4	
Tax exempt quantity of Donuts tax, in case of selecting "Canada tax". ("0" means "No Donuts tax".)	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>5</sub>
High amount limit specification for money in drawer amount. (Sentinel function)	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)  Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Always "00"		<b>0</b> <b>0</b> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

**Record 0005-022**

Description	Choice	Program code
Always issue a receipt.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Print total line during finalization.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	
Time system: ① 24 hour system, ② 12 hour system	b ① = 0 ② = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Feed one line after issuing receipt.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>9</sub>
Breakdown set menu printing. (Receipt, slip, guest receipt and display)	No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Eliminate the quantity "1" of a child item.	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "00"		<b>0</b> <b>0</b> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Print number of item sold.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Print tax symbols.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Print finalization of single item receipt.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>3</sub>
Print number of customers on header by double sized character.	a No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print unit price in multiplication registration on receipt.	b No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>2</sub>
Print clear key operation.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Print number of customer on header.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>1</sub>
Print PLU No. on receipt. (REG / REF / REG- mode only)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	

# Program 6

## Record 0006-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Take over the taxable status and commission status of the previous item to + / - key.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Restrict 0 or 5 on the last digit.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Display operator guidance.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>11</sub>
Force to declare the money in drawer. (Inline X/Z)	a No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>10</sub>
Force to declare the money in drawer.	b No = 0 Yes = 4	
Force to press subtotal before finalization.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>9</sub>
Allow credit balance while finalization.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Allow multiple refund/register minus mode operation.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Affect the result of + / -, %+ / %- to the item. (Net totalling)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>8</sub>
Exclude add-on and add-in tax in net total.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Include commission in net total.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Sounds key confirmation tone.	a Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>6</sub>
Allow to issue post receipt, even if the original one is issued.	b No = 0 Yes = 4	
Connect slit drawer.	No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Prohibit registration when the stock quantity becomes negative.	a No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>4</sub>
Alert when the stock quantity becomes under minimum stock quantity.	b No = 0 Yes = 4	
Affect to stock quantity even if the refund operation.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>3</sub>
Merge refund item registration to the original one. (Item consolidation)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Allow one registration of + / -, %+ / %- per one transaction.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Round on the least significant digit of %+ / %- registration.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Allow numeric entry while compulsory drawer opening.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>1</sub>
Use <YES> key to select an item while registering by Pulldown.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
PLU numbering: Use memory No. (Sequential) = 0, Use random code = 4	c Significant number	

**Record 0008-022**

Description	Choice	Program code
Print gross total.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Print net total.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print cash in drawer.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print cash in drawer difference.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>11</sub>
Print charge in drawer.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print charge in drawer difference.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print check in drawer.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Print check in drawer difference.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print credit in drawer.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print credit in drawer difference.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>9</sub>
Print food stamp in drawer.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print food stamp cash change.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print EBT in drawer.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Print EBT cash change.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print refund mode total.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print number of customers.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>7</sub>
Print average sales per customer.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print check cashing fee total.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>6</sub>
Print new balance fee total.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print commission 1 total.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Print commission 2 total.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print foreign currency in drawer.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print discount/coupon total.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Print refund total.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print clear counter.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print rounding total.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

## Record 0009-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print taxable amount 1.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Print tax 1.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 1.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 2.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>9</sub>
Print tax 2.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 2.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 3.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Print tax 3.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 3.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 4.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>7</sub>
Print tax 4.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 4.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 5.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>6</sub>
Print tax 5.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 5.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 6.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Print tax 6.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 6.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 7.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Print tax 7.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 7.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 8.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>3</sub>
Print tax 8.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 8.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 9.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>2</sub>
Print tax 9.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 9.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 10.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>1</sub>
Print tax 10.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print tax exempt 10.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	

**Record 0010-022**

Description	Choice	Program code
Print taxable amount 1.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Print taxable amount 2.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 3.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 4.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>11</sub>
Print taxable amount 5.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 6.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 7.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Print taxable amount 8.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 9.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 10.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub>
Prohibit registration, ① while all drawers open, ② while clerk's own drawer opens.	a ① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>5</sub>
Ignore compulsory drawer sensor.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Till timer (00 ~ 59 minutes)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Till timer (00 ~ 59 seconds)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

## Record 0012-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Print grand total 1 (periodic 1 & 2 reset report only).	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>6</sub>
Print grand total 2 (periodic 1 & 2 reset report only).	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print grand total 3 (periodic 1 & 2 reset report only).	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print grand total 1 (daily reset report only).	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Print grand total 2 (daily reset report only).	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print grand total 3 (daily reset report only).	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub>
Print the average of the monthly report.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0013-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Broadcast the program data after completion of a program.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Always "000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Print Z collection / consolidation result.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Reset collection / consolidation result.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Copy stock quantity from consolidation file to daily file after Z consolidation.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Allow inline master operation.	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Issue consolidation file reset report of the master terminal before Z collection/consolidation.	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Source file selection: ① Terminal file, ② Consolidation file	a ① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>5</sub>
Add terminal file data to the consolidation file after Z operation.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0014-022

Description		Choice	Program code												
Display fixed totalizer read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>												
Display transaction read report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2													
Display department / subdepartment read report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4													
Display PLU / stock read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>11</sub>												
Display group read report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4													
Display clerk read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>												
Display hourly / monthly read report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2													
Display open check read report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4													
Display table analysis read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>9</sub>												
Display electronic journal read report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4													
Display hourly item read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>												
Display employee read report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2													
Display hourly / labor read report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4													
Always "000000".			<table border="1"><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>D<sub>7</sub></td><td>D<sub>6</sub></td><td>D<sub>5</sub></td><td>D<sub>4</sub></td><td>D<sub>3</sub></td><td>D<sub>2</sub></td></tr></table>	0	0	0	0	0	0	D <sub>7</sub>	D <sub>6</sub>	D <sub>5</sub>	D <sub>4</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>2</sub>
0	0	0	0	0	0										
D <sub>7</sub>	D <sub>6</sub>	D <sub>5</sub>	D <sub>4</sub>	D <sub>3</sub>	D <sub>2</sub>										
Display employee activity read report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>1</sub>												
Display financial report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4													

\* In case of selecting "YES" (Display report), no report is issued (printed out).

# Program 6

## Record 0015-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Zero-skip department / subdepartment report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>12</sub>
Zero-skip clerk report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip transaction report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>11</sub>
Zero-skip PLU report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip hourly report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Zero-skip group report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Zero-skip monthly report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip table analysis report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Zero-skip hourly item report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>9</sub>
Zero-skip hourly labor report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip shift PLU.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Always "00"			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub>
Prohibit "OPEN CHECK Z".	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Open drawer while issuing fixed total or financial total report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print PLU No. on the PLU report.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print sales ratio.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Issue double Z report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print the recalculate value of taxable and tax amount of VAT.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print consecutive No. range of the day on the fixed total report.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>3</sub>
Reset stock after batch reset report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print reset counter.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>2</sub>
Print item discount totalizer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Printing order of PLU report: ① Memory No. (sequential), ② Random code	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
With character of X/Z data stored to CF card	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>1</sub>
With random code of X/Z data stored to CF card	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
With OBR code of X/Z data stored to CF card	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

---

**Record 0016-022**

Description	Choice	Program code
Interval time of hourly report (00 ~ 23 hours)		
Interval time of hourly report (00 ~ 59 minutes): ("0000" means 01:00.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Start time of hourly report (00 ~ 23 hours)		
Start time of hourly report (00 ~ 59 minutes)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

## Record 0017-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Money declaration compulsory (cash). (not used)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Money declaration compulsory (charge). (not used)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Money declaration compulsory (check). (not used)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Money declaration compulsory (credit). (not used)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>9</sub>
Print double-height characters in UP-360.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Classify registered items by group in receipt.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Classify registered items by department in receipt.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Classified item printing format: ① Total, ② Detail with total	c ① = 0 ② = 4	
Include VAT amount in commission subtotal.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>7</sub>
Print total line in classified item printing.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Rounding of commission: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Append two zeros in unit price programming.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Capture the details of guest receipt copy in electronic journal.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Skip the consecutive No. of the journal / electronic journal.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print date on receipt.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Print date on journal.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print consecutive number on receipt.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print time on receipt.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>3</sub>
Print time on journal.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Merge the same department / subdepartment / PLU registration on receipt. (Item consolidation)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Auto-cut receipt / report.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0018-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Maximum printing lines of slip (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Classify registered items by group on slip & guest receipt.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Classify registered items by department on slip & guest receipt.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Classified item printing format: ① Total, ② Detail with total	c ① = 0 ② = 4	
Print total line in classified item printing format.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>6</sub>
Slip back feed after slip printing. *	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Slip back feed after validation printing. *	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Slip back feed after check printing / check endorsement printing.*	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print date on slip & guest receipt.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Print time on slip & guest receipt.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print consecutive No. on slip & guest receipt.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Slip print range: ① From the top of the transaction, ② This receipt	a ① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>3</sub>
Enable slip auto line find.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Merge the same department / subdepartment / PLU registration on slip & guest receipt. (Item consolidation)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Slip auto feed lines.	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

\* These programs are only effective for SP-1300.

# Program 6

## Record 0019-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Journal compressed print (print journal in half height character.)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Always “0”		<b>0</b> D <sub>3</sub>
Record operations in training mode on journal / electronic journal.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Alert electronic journal memory near-end / full error.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	
Over-write the oldest data if the intelligent electronic journal becomes full.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0020-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Print receipt logo message.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Print receipt commercial message.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print receipt bottom message.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print slip commercial message.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>11</sub>
Print slip bottom message.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print slip intermediate message.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print bill top message.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Print bill copy message.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print bill bottom message.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Receipt logo data: ① Character type, ② Graphic type	a ①=0 ②=1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>9</sub>
Print commercial message on X/Z report.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always “0000”		<b>0</b> <b>0</b> <b>0</b> <b>0</b> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Always “0000”		<b>0</b> <b>0</b> <b>0</b> <b>0</b> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

\* 2005.04.12. modified

## Record 0021-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print order with order character.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>12</sub>
Print order with amount.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print double bon message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>11</sub>
Breakdown set menu printing on order.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Alert when the order printer is down.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub>
Always "00000"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>9</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>8</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>7</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>6</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>5</sub>
Cut order.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>4</sub>
Print hyphens.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Output orders during training.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>3</sub>
Merge the same department / subdepartment / PLU registration on order receipt. (Item consolidation)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before order cutting. (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
No. of feed lines after order cutting. (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0022-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Start record number of scanning PLU link.		Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Always "00000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> ~ D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0023-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print "TAX INVOICE" on receipts.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Print "DUPLICATE" on receipts.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print rounding amount on receipts.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "000000000000"			<input type="checkbox"/> 0 ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub> ~ D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

---

## Record 0024-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for check cashing.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Always "000000000"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub> ~ D <sub>3</sub>
Restriction (to 0, 5) on last digit for RC, PD, LOAN, PICK UP, DEPOSIT.	No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0025-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Calculate detail item prices in set menu. (If "No", calculate only quantity and stock.)	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Set menu / Pulldown link type: Fast food = 1, Fine dining quantity = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0026-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Keytops in check No. pop-up window: Subtotal = 0, Clerk = 1, Times from the last order = 2, Times from open = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Enable "Table sharing"	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Enable "Multi separate"	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Transfer table by card swiping.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Check tracking method: ① Check No., ② Table No.	a ① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>9</sub>
Auto new balance by removing clerk key	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Maximum digit of check No.: ① 6-digit, ② 12-digit (If you select ②, no "table analysis" nor "table range" is available.)	c ① = 0 ② = 4	
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>8</sub>
Print previous balance, when registering old check.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 0 D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Print invoice No. for standard finalization.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Print invoice No. for clerk interrupt.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print invoice No. for check tracking.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Merge the same department / subdepartment / PLU registration in old check. (Item consolidation)	No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Display detail items of the previous check when registering <OLD CHK>.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>2</sub>
Item consolidation when registering <SEP CHK>	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Capture item data.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

## Record 0027-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable clerk interrupt.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Use i-Button key.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>11</sub>
Enable to sign-on a clerk who has no check number.	b No = 0 Yes = 4	
Show clerk pop-up window while sign-off.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Use clerk dynamic window.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Broadcast clerk information whenever it changes. (Effective only selecting "Use clerk dynamic window")	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Default clerk pop-up window number. ("0" is treated as "1".)	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Auto sign-off timer: (00 ~ 99 seconds, "00" means no auto sign-off)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0028-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Touch screen color theme: User define: 0, Theme 1 = 1, Theme 2 = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Function key style: With bar = 0, Without bar = 1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Back light off timer (00 ~ 59 minutes, "00" means never turn off.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0031-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable quantity extension of flat PLU.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Enable quantity extension of subdepartment.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Enable quantity extension of department.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub>
Always "000000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

**Record 0032-022 (not used)****Record 0033-022(not used)****Record 0034-022 (not used)****Record 0035-022**

Description	Choice	Program code
Full aged employee: Weekly work time (00 ~ 99 hours)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Weekly work time (00 ~ 59 minutes)		
Minor employee: Weekly work time (00 ~ 99 hours)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Weekly work time (00 ~ 59 minutes)		
Allow EMPLOYEE Z even if employee are not clocked-out.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Use Weekly / Bi-weekly	b Weekly = 0 Bi-weekly = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Enable clerk to sign on only after clock-in	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>3</sub>
Recognize break time as work time	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Rounding of work hours • No rounding = 0, • per 10 minutes = 1; 00 ~ 04 = 00, 05 ~ 10 = 10 (min.), • per 15 minutes = 2; 00 ~ 07 = 00, 08 ~ 15 = 15 (min.), • per 20 minutes = 3; 00 ~ 10 = 00, 11 ~ 20 = 20 (min.), • per 30 minutes = 4; 00 ~ 15 = 00, 16 ~ 30 = 30 (min.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

**Record 0036-022**

Description	Choice	Program code
Reset the Store/Recall starting number. (after Open check Z)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Store/Recall starting number (0000 = 0001) *	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Store/Recall ending number (0000 = 9999) *	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

\* Be sure that all terminals have common value.

\* The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.

**Record 0037-022**

Description	Choice	Program code
Auto check starting number (0000 = 0001) *	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Auto check ending number (0000 = 9999) *	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

\* Be sure that all terminals have common value.

\* The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.

# Program 6

---

## Record 0038-022 (not used)

### Record 0039-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Auto customer starting number ("0000" is treated as "0001"). *	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Auto customer ending number ("0000" is treated as "9999"). *	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

\* Be sure that all terminals have common value.

\* The starting number should be smaller than the ending number.

## Record 0040-022 (not used)

### Record 0041-022 (not used)

### Record 0042-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Allow to create a new customer during registration.	a  b  c	Yes = 0 No = 1
Confirm to clear customer at finalization		No = 0 Yes = 2
Create a new customer No. automatically.		No = 0 Yes = 4
Enter name for new customer.	a  b	No = 0 Yes = 2
Enter address for new customer.		No = 0 Yes = 4
Enter phone No. for new customer.		No = 0 Yes = 1
Offset value for the customer No. in magnetic card		Significant number (00~16)
Customer No. digits in magnetic card		Significant number (00~12)
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0043-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Site ID (0001 - 9999)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Offset value for the Site ID in magnetic card	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Always "0000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub>
Always "000"		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 0044-022

Description	Choice	Program code
The tone when the display turns on.* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers(00~09)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub>
The tone when the display turns off.* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers(00~09)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
The tone when the 1 shot error occurs.* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers(00~09)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
The tone when the alert (Yes/No selection) occurs.* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers(00~09)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
The tone when the error (release by C key) occurs.* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers(00~09)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Key confirmation tone* (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant numbers(00~09)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

\* No sound file is selected, if you program “00”.

## 7-2-4-6.Scheduler

0001-062	0000000000000000 00000000000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter * (D <sub>28</sub> ~ D <sub>13</sub> )
0002-062	0000000000000000 00000000000000	Parameter * (D <sub>12</sub> ~ D <sub>1</sub> )
0003-062	0000000000000000 00000000000000	
0004-062	0000000000000000 00000000000000	

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 42 in PGM 3 mode.

## 7-2-4-7.Check print

0001-041	000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0002-041	000000	
0003-041	000000	
0004-041	000000	

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 43 in PGM 3 mode.

## 7-2-4-8.Table analysis

TBL01	0001-018 000000 000000	Table analysis descriptor / Record No. / File No. Parameter * (Minimum check No.) Parameter * (Maximum check No.)
TBL02	0002-018 000000 000000	

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 44 in PGM 3 mode.

# Program 6

## 7-2-4-9. Tax table

0001-025		Record No. / File No.
TX1	10%	Tax rate
TX1	0000	Table maximum value / maximum amount limit
TX1	50	Rounding code
TX1	02	Table attribution
0002-025		
TX2	10%	
TX2	0000	
TX2	50	
TX2	02	

## 7-2-4-10. Void table

Mistake	001-012	Void reason character / Record No. / File No.
	000000	Parameter *
Out of Date	002-012	
	000000	

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 47 in PGM 3 mode.

## 7-2-4-11. System connection

0001-901		Record No. / File No.
MC #01	020101000000	Id character / Parameter *
0002-901		
	000000000000	

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 47 in PGM 3 mode.

## 7-2-4-12. I/O parameter

0001-902	00000000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0002-902	00000000000	
0003-902	00000000000	
0004-902	00000000000	
:		

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 48 ~ 50 in PGM 3 mode.

## 7-2-4-13. Printer connection

0001-903	MC #01	/1	01	Record No. / File No. / Main printer / Attribution / Backup printer
	MC #02	/2		
0002-903	MC #01	/1	50	
	MC #01	/2		
:				

Description	Choice	Program code
Kind of printer: No = 00, R/J = 01, Report = 02, Order#1 = 50, Order#2 = 51, ... Order#7 = 56	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>30</sub> D <sub>29</sub>
ECR ID characters connecting with main printer (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>28</sub> ~ D <sub>17</sub>
ECR ID characters connecting with backup printer (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>16</sub> ~ D <sub>5</sub>
Main printer number: Internal printer (1) = 00, Printer (1) = 01, Printer (2) = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Backup printer number: Internal printer (1) = 00, Printer (1) = 01, Printer (2) = 02	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 7-2-4-14. Time Zone

0001-800	00000000000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0001-800	00000000000000	
:		

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 52 in PGM 3 mode.

## 7-2-4-15. Employee

HARRISON	123456	0001-801	Employee# / Character / Record No. / File No.
	9999999999	0001020304	Social security No. / Program (D <sub>12</sub> ~D <sub>3</sub> )
CLAPTON		HARRISON	Clerk character
	000001	0002-801	
	0000000000	0000000000	(No clerk character is set.)
:		-----	

Description	Choice	Program code
Employee No. (within a 6-digits: 000000~999999) ("000000" means no select number) Reading "zero" can be ignored. e.g.) 001234 → 1234	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>44</sub> ~ D <sub>39</sub>
Character (16-digits)	Significant character	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>38</sub> ~ D <sub>23</sub>
Social security No. (within a 10-digits) Leading "zero" cannot be ignored. e.g.) 0001234567 → 0001234567	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>22</sub> ~ D <sub>13</sub>
Specify job code	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Clock-in without job code or with undefined Job	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Use the job code window during clock-in operation	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Minor employee	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Enable to clock-in with ignoring the schedule	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>11</sub>
Job code 1 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Job code 2 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Job code 3 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Job code 4 (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Cashier / clerk record number (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

## 7-2-4-16-1. Job Code

COOK	00	00001-802	Character / Record No. / File No.
JOB#2	00	@9999.99	12.34 Programming (D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub> ) / Pay rate/Overtime pay ratio
	:	0002-802	Wages = Pay rate × Working time (exclude overtime)
		00.00	+ Overtime pay ratio × Pay rate × Overtime

Description	Choice	Program code
Character (within a 16-digit) (No character means no setting.)	Significant character	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>28</sub> ~ D <sub>13</sub>
Tip declaration compulsory during clock-out operation	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>11</sub>
Pay rate (\$0.00 ~ \$9999.99)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> ~ <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> ~ D <sub>5</sub>
Overtime pay ratio (0.00 ~ 99.99) ("0.00" means "1.00")	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## 7-2-4-16-2. Schedule

Monday	(1)	0001-803	Day of the week / Shift No. / Rec#~File#
JOB#1		00000000000000	Job character / Programming (D <sub>20</sub> ~ D <sub>9</sub> )
Monday	(2)	0002-803	Programming (D <sub>8</sub> ~ D <sub>1</sub> )
JOB#2		00000000000000	
	:	00000000000000	

Description	Choice	Program code
Job code (00 ~ 99) ("00" means no select number)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>22</sub> D <sub>21</sub>
Start time (hour) (00 ~ 23)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>20</sub> D <sub>19</sub>
Start time (minute) (00 ~ 59)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>18</sub> D <sub>17</sub>
End time (hour) (00 ~ 23)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>16</sub> D <sub>15</sub>
End time (minute) (00 ~ 59)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>14</sub> D <sub>13</sub>
Break time (hour) (00 ~ 23)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub>
Break time (minute) (00 ~ 59)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Grace before start (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Grace after start (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Grace before end (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Grace after end (minute) (00 ~ 99)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

---

**7-2-4-17. (future use)**

# Program 6

## 7-2-4-18. IDC Link

0001-804 0001-004 PLU0001	1010	Record No. / File No. / Target Record No.-File No. / Character
0001-804 0001-026 PLU0001		Programming (D <sub>12</sub> ~ D <sub>9</sub> )
		2000
:		

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>12</sub>
Specify IDC file No link = 0, IDC(1) = 1, IDC(2) = 2, IDC(3) = 3	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>10</sub>
Target for IDC: All transactions=0, Only item / function=1	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Record No. of the target for IDC	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>4</sub>
File No. of the target for IDC *	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

\* File No.:

PLU = 004, Subdepartment = 003, Department = 005, Free function = 002, Pulldown group = 026, Clerk = 007

## 7-2-4-19. Hourly Item link

0001-031 0001-001 GROSS	0001-032	Record No. / File No. / Target Record No.-File No. / Character
0001-032 0002-001 NET		
:		

## 7-2-4-20. Euro

0001-099	00000000
0002-099	00000000
0003-099	00000000

Record No. / File No. / Parameter

### 1st record

Description	Choice	Program code
Exchange rate (Local ST -> Euro ST)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Exchange rate decimal point: No. of digits under decimal point	Significant number (0 ~ 6)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Rounding: Cut off = 0/2, Round off = 1, Round up = 3	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

### 2nd record

Description	Choice	Program code
Exchange rate (Euro tender -> Local tender)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Exchange rate decimal point: No. of digits under decimal point	Significant number (0 ~ 6)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Rounding: Cut off = 0/2, Round off = 1, Round up = 3	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

### 3rd record

Description	Choice	Program code
Monetary mode of sub currency: Add 0 ~ Add 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Open drawer even when a partial tender is performed.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Drawer No. for sub currency: drawer 1 = 0/1, drawer 2 = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Print Euro totalizer on X/Z report.	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Print change amount in the currency paid by the customer.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>2</sub>
Changing currency: main = 0, sub = 2	b Significant number	
Monetary symbol in seven segment display: E = 0, L = 4	c Significant number	
Print total in sub currency while finalizing.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>1</sub>
Print tax in sub currency while finalizing.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print tender in sub currency while finalizing.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	

# Program 6

## 7-2-4-21. Auto program control

0001-905	0902 01	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0002-905	0999 01	
:		

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 57 in PGM 3 mode.

## 7-2-4-22. LCD color

0001-906	000001230001	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0002-906	000000000000	
:		

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 58 in PGM 3 mode.

## 7-2-4-23. Check window

0001-115	000000000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0001-115	000000000000	
:		

Description	Choice	Program code
Check No. (0 ~ 99999)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Key type (00 ~ 83)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Key bitmap link (0000 ~ 0300)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

Key type:

- No key is assigned = 00
- Single size rectangular key = 10
- Double size rectangular key █ : 20 █ : 21 █ : 30 █ : 31
- Quadruple size rectangular key █ : 40 █ : 41 █ : 42 █ : 43
- Single size circular key = 50
- Double size circular key ◇ : 60 ◇ : 61 ◇ : 70 ◇ : 71
- Quadruple size circular key ◇ : 80 ◇ : 81 ◇ : 82 ◇ : 83

## 7-2-4-24. Customer group

CUST GP 01	0001-042	Descriptor / Record No. / File No.
	00	not used
	00000000	Credit limit amount
	00	Parameter 1
DISCOUNT(1)	00000000	Discount (1) descriptor / Parameter 2
DISCOUNT(2)	00000000	Discount (2) descriptor / Parameter 3
DISCOUNT(3)	00000000	Discount (3) descriptor / Parameter 4
DISCOUNT(4)	00000000	not used
CUST GP 02	0000000000	not used
:		

### Parameter 1

Description	Choice	Program code
Print customer name on receipt.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_2$
Print customer address on receipt.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print customer phone No. on receipt.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print customer receipt on order.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> $(a+b+c)$ $D_1$
Print customer address on order.	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print customer phone No. on order.	c No = 0 Yes = 4	

### Parameter 2

Description	Choice	Program code
Integer part of ST discount rate (0 ~ 100)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> $D_7$ <input type="checkbox"/> $D_6$ <input type="checkbox"/> $D_5$
Decimal part of ST discount rate (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> $D_4$ <input type="checkbox"/> $D_3$
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $0$ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $0$ $D_2$ $D_1$

### Parameter 3

Description	Choice	Program code
Integer part of selective item 1 discount rate (0 ~ 100)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> $D_7$ <input type="checkbox"/> $D_6$ <input type="checkbox"/> $D_5$
Decimal part of selective item 1 discount rate (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> $D_4$ <input type="checkbox"/> $D_3$
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $0$ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $0$ $D_2$ $D_1$

### Parameter 4

Description	Choice	Program code
Integer part of selective item 2 discount rate (0 ~ 100)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> $D_7$ <input type="checkbox"/> $D_6$ <input type="checkbox"/> $D_5$
Decimal part of selective item 2 discount rate (00 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> $D_4$ <input type="checkbox"/> $D_3$
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $0$ <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> $0$ $D_2$ $D_1$

# Program 6

## **7-2-4-25. CF X/Z conversion table**

0001-087	00000000000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter
0002-087	00000000000000	
:		

## **7-2-4-26. Keyboard color theme**

0001-908	00000000000000000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0002-908	00000000000000000000	
:		

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 62 in PGM 3 mode.

## **7-2-4-27. Keyboard color definition**

0001-907	00000000000000000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0002-907	00000000000000000000	
:		

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 63 in PGM 3 mode.

## **7-2-4-28. TCP/IP**

0001-900	00000000000000	Record No. / File No. / Parameter *
0002-900	00000000000000	
:		

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet on page 63 in PGM 3 mode.

## **7-2-4-29. Wireless LAN**

0001-899	ABCDEF	GHIJKL	MNOP	QRSTU	VWXYZ	ZABCDEF	Record No. / File No.
							ESS ID character*
							WEP KEY character*
							future use

\* Refer to the worksheet on page 63 in PGM 3 mode.

## 7-2-5 Clerk

### 7-2-5-1. Clerk feature

<b>C01</b>	0001-007	Clerk name / Record No. / File No.
	0001	Clerk secret code
	00	Drawer No.
	000111	Check No. for clerk interrupt
01-067	0000040000	Refer to the record 01-067 <sup>†</sup>
02-067	00000000000000	Refer to the record 02-067 <sup>†</sup>
03-067	00000000000000	Refer to the record 03-067 <sup>†</sup>
04-067	00000000000000	Refer to the record 04-067 <sup>†</sup>
05-067	00000000000000	Refer to the record 05-067 <sup>†</sup>
06-067	00000000000000	Refer to the record 06-067 <sup>†</sup>
07-067	00000000000000	Refer to the record 07-067 <sup>†</sup>
08-067	00000000000000	Refer to the record 08-067 <sup>†</sup>
09-067	00000000000000	Refer to the record 09-067 <sup>†</sup>
10-067	00000000000000	Refer to the record 10-067 <sup>†</sup>
11-067	00000000000000	not used
068	000000000	Commission rate <sup>†</sup>
069	00000000000000	Table range <sup>†</sup>
<b>C02</b>	0002-007	
	0002	
:		
:		

<sup>†</sup> Refer to the record format below.

### Table range

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum value for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Maximum value for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

### Commission rate

Description	Choice	Program code
Commission rate 1 (0.01 ~ 99.99%)	Significant numbers (with decimal)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Commission rate 2 (0.01 ~ 99.99%)	Significant numbers (with decimal)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

## Record 01-067

Description	Choice	Program code
Check number compulsory	No = 0 Yes = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub>
Table number compulsory	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>9</sub>
Number of customer compulsory	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Guest receipt compulsory (at finalization)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Guest receipt compulsory (at new balance)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at finalization)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at new balance)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clerk attribution: Cashier = 0, Clerk = 1, Manager = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Training clerk	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub>
Enable to open check created by other clerk	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Disable to sign on	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Sign off at finalization	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>4</sub>
Seat number compulsory	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>3</sub>
Eat-in / Takeout compulsory	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>2</sub>
Void operation: Complete void = 0, Current transaction = 1, Not allowed = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 02-067

Description	Choice	Program code
Default check No. window: Add-on check type = 0, Table layout type 1 ~ 9 = 1 ~ 9	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>11</sub>
Enable to use 1st menu sheet.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Enable to use 2nd menu sheet.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 3rd menu sheet.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 4th menu sheet.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>9</sub>
Enable to use 5th menu sheet.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 6th menu sheet.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 7th menu sheet.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Enable to use 8th menu sheet.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 9th menu sheet.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 10th menu sheet.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>7</sub>
Enable to use 11th menu sheet.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 12th menu sheet.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 13th menu sheet.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>6</sub>
Enable to use 14th menu sheet.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to use 15th menu sheet.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Default shift PLU sheet number after sign on. (0 ~ 8) (Do not set the disabled sheet No.) ("0" means the first shift.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Default menu sheet number after sign on. (0 ~ 15) (Do not set the disabled sheet No.) ("0" means the first sheet.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Default @ menu sheet number after sign on. (0 ~ 2) (Do not set the disabled sheet No.) ("0" means the first unit price.)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Status / stay down menu sheet assignment	a Status = 0 Stay down = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>1</sub>
Status / stay down @ menu sheet assignment	b Status = 0 Stay down = 2	

# Program 6

---

## Record 03-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate in REG mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate in REF mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Enable to operate in REG- mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>9</sub>
Enable to operate in PGM1 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate in PGM2 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Enable to operate in PGM3 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate in PGM4 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate in PGM5 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>7</sub>
Enable to operate in PGM6 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>6</sub>
Enable to operate in X/Z mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate in Manager mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Enable to operate in collection / consolidation mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate in Auto-PGM mode	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Enable to operate in CF card Auto-PGM mode	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>4</sub>
Always "00"			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>3</sub> 0 D <sub>2</sub>
Default mode after sign on: REG = 0, PGM1 = 1, X/Z = 2		Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 04-067

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to operate cash.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_{12}$
Enable to operate charge.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate check.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate credit.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_{11}$
Enable to operate food stamp tender.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate new balance.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate EBT tender.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_{10}$
Enable to operate price inquiry.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate stock inquiry.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate text recall.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_9$
Enable to operate text print.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate check print.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate clerk transfer.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_8$
Enable to operate table transfer.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate tip.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate normal receipt.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> $D_7$
Enable to operate loan.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_6$
Enable to operate received on account.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate paid out.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate pick up.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) $D_5$
Enable to operate coupon.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate deposit.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) $D_4$
Enable to operate minus.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate percent minus.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_3$
Enable to operate plus.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate percent plus.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate refund.	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> $D_2$
Enable to operate coupon 2.	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> $D_1$

# Program 6

## Record 05-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate validation.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Enable to operate receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate check endorse.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate non-add.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>11</sub>
Enable to operate non-add / no sale.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate no sale.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate No. of customer	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Enable to operate arrangement.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate currency exchange.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate VAT.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>9</sub>
Enable to operate bill copy.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0".			<b>0</b> D <sub>8</sub>
Enable to operate slip back feed / release.		Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Enable to operate slip print.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>6</sub>
Enable to operate slip feed / release.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate tax status shift.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate table number.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>5</sub>
Enable to operate food stamp status shift.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate money declaration.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>4</sub>
Enable to operate tax exempt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate menu shift.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>3</sub>
Enable to operate shift PLU.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate open.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>2</sub>
Enable to operate preset open.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate 1st@.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate 2nd@.		Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 06-067

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to operate operator X/Z.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Enable to operate tray total.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate subtotal.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate receipt on / off.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>11</sub>
Enable to operate TA/ST.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate operator No.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate MD/ST.	a Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>10</sub>
Enable to operate FSST.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate X.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>9</sub>
Enable to operate X / For.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate X / XX.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate X/XXX.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>8</sub>
Enable to operate Ketten Bon.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate selective item ST.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>7</sub>
Always "00"		<b>0</b> <b>0</b> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Enable to operate new check.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Enable to operate old check.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate new / old check.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate add check.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>3</sub>
Enable to operate separate check.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate item search.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>2</sub>
Enable to operate order character change.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"		<b>0</b> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

## Record 07-067

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to operate substitution.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>12</sub>
Enable to operate house Bon.	b Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"		<input type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>11</sub>
Enable to operate operator open check.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>10</sub>
Enable to operate media change.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate seat number.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate display on / off.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>9</sub>
Enable to operate REG mode.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate X/Z mode	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate PGM mode.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Enable to operate post entry.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>7</sub>
Enable to operate round repeat.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate eat-in.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate takeout.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>6</sub>
Enable to operate store.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate recall.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate electronic journal display.	Yes = 0 No = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub>
Enable to operate home position.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>4</sub>
Enable to operate display mode change.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate dutch account.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate customer No.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>3</sub>
Enable to operate payment.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate all void of this transaction.	Yes = 0 No = 4	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub>
Enable to operate all void from the top of this receipt.	Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 08-067

Description	Choice	Program code								
Enable to operate price.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_{12}$								
Enable to operate PLU No.	b Yes = 0 No = 2									
Enable to operate subdepartment No.	c Yes = 0 No = 4									
Enable to operate department No.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) $D_{11}$								
Enable to operate list No.	b Yes = 0 No = 2									
Enable to operate flat PLU.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_{10}$								
Enable to operate department key.	b Yes = 0 No = 2									
Enable to operate subdepartment key.	c Yes = 0 No = 4									
Enable to operate list key.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) $D_9$								
Enable to operate search key.	b Yes = 0 No = 2									
Enable to operate order character change key.	c Yes = 0 No = 4									
Always "0000"		<table border="1"><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td><math>D_8</math></td><td><math>D_7</math></td><td><math>D_6</math></td><td><math>D_5</math></td></tr></table>	0	0	0	0	$D_8$	$D_7$	$D_6$	$D_5$
0	0	0	0							
$D_8$	$D_7$	$D_6$	$D_5$							
Always "0000"		<table border="1"><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td><math>D_4</math></td><td><math>D_3</math></td><td><math>D_2</math></td><td><math>D_1</math></td></tr></table>	0	0	0	0	$D_4$	$D_3$	$D_2$	$D_1$
0	0	0	0							
$D_4$	$D_3$	$D_2$	$D_1$							

# Program 6

---

## Record 09-067

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to operate arrange group 1.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>12</sub>
Enable to operate arrange group 2.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate arrange group 3.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate arrange group 4.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>11</sub>
Enable to operate arrange group 5.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always “0000”		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Always “0000”		<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
The tone when this clerk signs on. (“00”: no sound file) (The last 2-digit of the appropriate record No. of the sound file)	Significant number (00~09)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Record 10-067

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable to issue daily X report.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>12</sub>
Enable to issue daily Z report.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue periodic 1 X report.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>11</sub>
Enable to issue periodic 1 Z report.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue periodic 2 X report.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>10</sub>
Enable to issue periodic 2 Z report.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>9</sub>
Enable to issue batch X/Z 1 report.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Enable to issue batch X/Z 2 report.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 3 report.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 4 report.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>7</sub>
Enable to issue batch X/Z 5 report.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 6 report.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 7 report.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>6</sub>
Enable to issue batch X/Z 8 report.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 9 report.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 10 report.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>5</sub>
Enable to issue employee X/Z report.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue employee edit report.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue operator X report.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>4</sub>
Enable to issue operator Z report.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "00"		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub>
Enable to issue X/Z report by file.	a Yes = 0 No = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>1</sub>
Enable to issue individual key / item X/Z report.	b Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue other individual X/Z report.	c Yes = 0 No = 4	

## Program 6

## 7-2-5-2. Clerk detail

0001-030 0001-001 GROSS	
0002-030 0002-001 NET	
0003-030 0003-001 CAID	

Record No. / File No. / Detailed total record No. / File No. / Character

## 7-2-5-3. Clerk key ID (I-Button key ID)

1234567890AB	0001-027	Key ID. / Record No. / File No.
C01	0001	Clerk name / Clerk record No.
12362458DA79	0002-027	
C02	0002	

Key ID. / Record No. / File No.  
Clerk name / Clerk record No.

## 7-2-5-4. Clerk pop-up window

0001-116	0000000000	Record No. / File No. /Parameter
0002-116	0000000000	
:		

Record No. / File No. /Parameter

Description	Choice	Program code
Clerk record No. (0 ~ 99)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub> D <sub>9</sub>
Key type (00 ~ 83)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Key color link (00 ~ 99) ("00" means "01".)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Key bitmap link (0000 ~ 0300)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

Key type:

- No key is assigned = 00
- Single size rectangular key = 10
- Double size rectangular key    : 20    : 21    : 30    : 31
- Quadruple size rectangular key    : 40    : 41    : 42    : 43
- Single size circular key = 50
- Double size circular key    : 60    : 61    : 70    : 71
- Quadruple size circular key    : 80    : 81    : 82    : 83

# Program 6

## 7-2-6 Key feature

### 7-2-6-1. PLU

PLU0001	0001-004	PLU descriptor / Record No. / File No.
	0000000000000000	Elementary program †
11-066	000000	Refer to the field 11-066 †
12-066	000000	Refer to the field 12-066 †
13-066	0000	Refer to the field 13-066 †
14-066	0	Refer to the field 14-066-1 †
	0	Refer to the field 14-066-2 †
15-066	@0.00	Refer to the field 15-066 †
16-066	00	Refer to the field 16-066 †
17-066	00	Refer to the field 17-066 †
20-066	0000	Refer to the field 20-066 †
21-066	00000000000000	Refer to the field 21-066 †
22-066	000000	not used
PLU0002		

### 7-2-6-2. PLU 2nd unit price

PLU0001	0001-054	PLU 2nd @ descriptor / Record No. / File No.
	0000000000000000	Elementary program †
11-066	000000	Refer to the field 11-066 †
12-066	000000	Refer to the field 12-066 †
14-066	0	Refer to the field 14-066-1 †
PLU0002	0002-054	
	0000000000000000	
11-066	000000	
12-066	000000	
14-066	0	
PLU0003		

### 7-2-6-3. Subdepartment

SUBDEPT01	0001-003	Subdepartment descriptor / Record No. / File No.
	0000000000000000	Elementary program †
11-066	000000	Refer to the field 11-066 †
15-066	@0.00	Refer to the field 15-066 †
16-066	00	Refer to the field 16-066 †
17-066	00	Refer to the field 17-066 †
20-066	0000	Refer to the field 20-066 †
21-066	00000000000000	Refer to the field 21-066 †
22-066	00	Color definition table record No.
SUBDEPT02		

### 7-2-6-4. Department

DEPT01	0001-005	Department descriptor / Record No. / File No.
	0000000000000000	Elementary program †
11-066	000000	Refer to the field 11-066 †
15-066	@0.00	Refer to the field 15-066 †
16-066	00	Refer to the field 16-066 †
17-066	00	Refer to the field 17-066 †
20-066	0000	Refer to the field 20-066 †
21-066	00000000000000	Refer to the field 21-066 †
22-066	00	Color definition table record No.
DEPT02		

† Refer to the field formats on the following pages.

## Elementary program

Description	Choice	Program code
Single item control: (Not effective for PLU 2nd@) Normal receipt = 0, Single item receipt = 3	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub>
Selective item status 1 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>11</sub>
Selective item status 2 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Normal / condiment / preparation (Only effective for PLU) Normal item = 0, Condiment = 1, Preparation = 2	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>10</sub>
U.S., Singapore:		
Food stamp status (except for Singapore)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Taxable status 1	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Taxable status 2	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>8</sub>
Taxable status 3	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada:		
Donuts tax = 1, No Donuts tax = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub>
Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5, Taxable 1 & 3 = 6, Taxable 1 & 4 = 7 Non taxable = 0	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>8</sub>
Other area:		
Taxable status 01 ~ 10 (“00” means Non-tax)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub>
Multiple validation (Not effective for PLU 2nd@) (If “No”, only one validation is possible.)	a Yes = 0 No = 1	
Full hash (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>7</sub>
Open PLU (Only effective for PLU)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Enable 0 unit price.	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Enable negative price. (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>6</sub>
Hash (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Register by unit price of pulldown main item. (i.e. ignore sub item unit price) (Only for PLU)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>5</sub>
Use premium item of pulldown set. (Only for PLU)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Low digit limitation (LDL) for manually entered unit price. (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Always “0”		<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub>
Commission 1 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b) D <sub>2</sub>
Commission 2 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always “0”		<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

## Field 11-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Link subdepartment record number (for PLU and PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub>
Link department record number (for PLU, PLU 2nd@ and subdepartment)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub>
Link group record number	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Field 12-066

Description	Choice	Program code
PLU random code (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Field 13-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Set menu table number (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Field 14-066-1

Description	Choice	Program code
Unit stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999) Enter with decimal point. ("0" means "1"). (for PLU and PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Field 14-066-2

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999) Enter with decimal point. (Only for PLU)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Field 15-066

Description	Choice	Program code
High amount limit for entering unit price manually. (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

## Field 16-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Order character record number (00 ~ 99) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

### Field 17-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Number of Bon receipts (1 ~ 9) (If "0", no Bon is issued.) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant number	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

### Field 20-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Order printing color: ① Black: UP-250 (Normal : UP-350/360), ② Red: UP-250 (Reverse: UP-350/360) (not for PLU 2nd@)	① = 0 ② = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>4</sub>
Print out to order printer #1. (not for PLU 2nd@)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Print out to order printer #2. (not for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>3</sub>
Print out to order printer #3. (not for PLU 2nd@)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #4. (not for PLU 2nd@)	a No = 0 Yes = 1	
Print out to order printer #5. (not for PLU 2nd@)	b No = 0 Yes = 2	<input type="checkbox"/> (a+b+c) D <sub>2</sub>
Print out to order printer #6. (not for PLU 2nd@)	c No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #7. (not for PLU 2nd@)	No = 0 Yes = 1	<input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>1</sub>

### Field 21-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Pulldown group record number (1) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>12</sub> D <sub>11</sub> D <sub>10</sub>
Pulldown group record number (2) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>9</sub> D <sub>8</sub> D <sub>7</sub>
Pulldown group record number (3) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>6</sub> D <sub>5</sub> D <sub>4</sub>
Pulldown group record number (4) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> D <sub>3</sub> D <sub>2</sub> D <sub>1</sub>

# Program 6

## 7-2-6-5. Function key

0001 CASH	0000000000000000	Record No. / Key descriptor / Parameter *
0002 CHARGE	0000000000000000	
0003 CREDIT	0000000000000000	
0004 %+	0000000000000000	
0005 CLEAR	0000000000000000	
:		

\* Parameter: Refer to the worksheet of each function key on page 83 ~ 100 in PGM 3 mode.

## 7-2-6-6. Scanning PLU link

SCANNING USED RECS	0002 / 0010	Header / Used record No. / Allocated record No.
0001-016	02833521>>> 0217	Record No. / File No. / OBR code / Linked PLU record No.
0002-016	4987244235176 0218	
0003-016	0000000000000000 0000	
0004-016	0000000000000000 0000	
0005-016	0000000000000000 0000	

## 7-2-7 Keyboard

001.CLK#1	0001 002 072	Hard key code / Key descriptor / Record No. / File No. / Function code
	500100	Key type / Color link / Bitmap link
002.CLK#2	0002 002 072	
	500100	
003.RC	0003 002 020	
:		

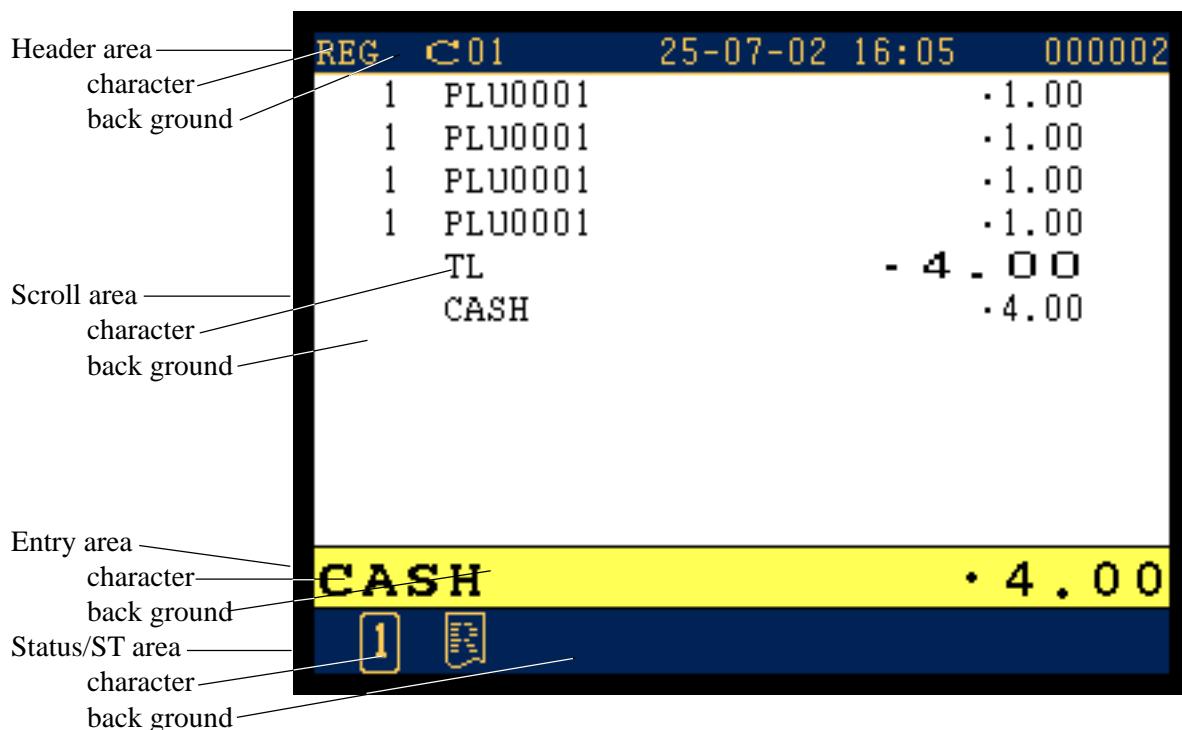
## 7-2-8 Memory allocation

FILE001	26	85	DL	P1	P2	WK	File No. / Length / Number of records / DL / P1 / P2 / WK
	10		CL	CL	CL		Length / CL / CL / CL
FILE002	39	70	DL	P1	P2	WK	DL: Daily total / PGM / work area, P1: Periodic 1 total
	10		CL	CL	CL		P2: Periodic 2 total, WK: Consolidation work
FILE003	57	4	DL	--	--	--	CL: Consolidation area of above file
		:					-- means no file allocation.
FILE020	24	3	DL				** means the file allocated in the flash memory.
		:					
FILE045	30	259	DL				
		:					
FILE989	30	1242	*DL				
		:					
RAM				153728			Remaining RAM capacity

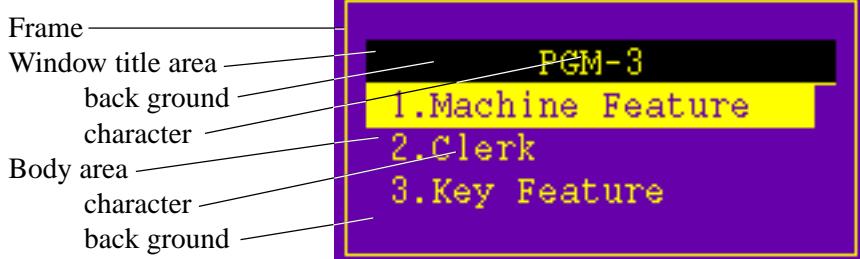
# Appendix

## Main display part field area / window meaning

### Main window (Header, Scroll, Entry, Status/ST area)



### Frame window



### Message window/Error window



### Guidance area

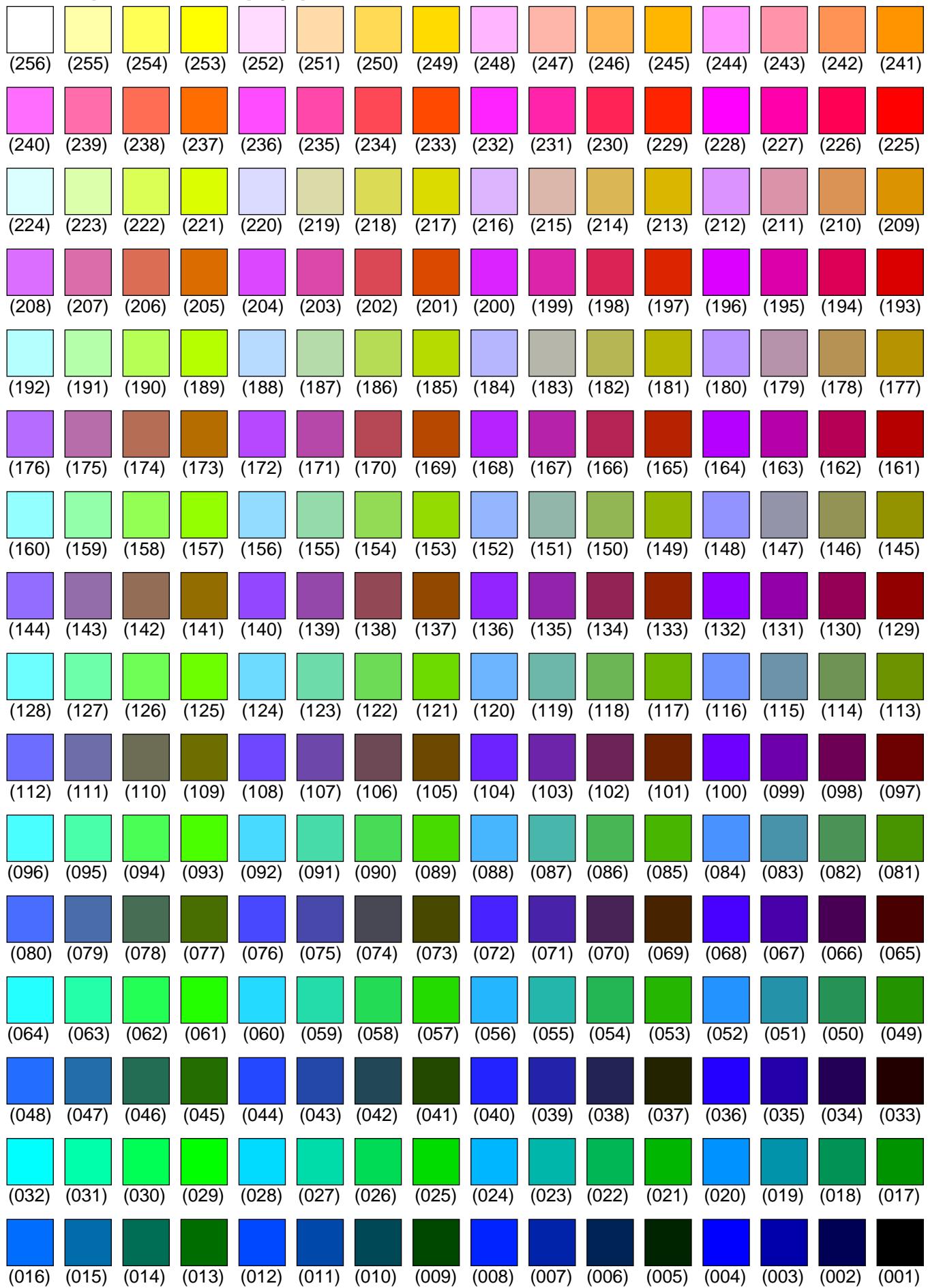


**Note:** These images are printing samples. The displaying color images are different from above samples.

# Appendix

---

## Color palette for display part



# *Index*

---

<b>Index .....</b>	<b>P-222</b>
Program 3 mode Hierarchy .....	P-225
Program 1 mode Hierarchy .....	P-226
Program 2 mode Hierarchy .....	P-226
Program 6 mode Hierarchy .....	P-227

# Index

## A

add check P-21  
add mode P-31  
alphabet key P-104  
amount symbol P-113  
arrangement P-16, P-21, P-29, P-68, P-129  
arrangement control P-74  
Australian GST control P-59  
auto program control P-15, P-57, P-156

## B

backspace key P-105  
batch X/Z P-17, P-29, P-129  
bill copy P-21  
Bon P-81  
break-in / out P-21

## C

Canadian tax P-31  
cancel P-21  
cash amount tendered P-21  
CF X/Z conversion table P-158  
character conversion for CF P-17  
character conversion table P-62  
character key table P-15  
character programming keyboard P-104  
character recall P-17  
character search P-28  
charge P-21  
check detail P-16  
check endorsement P-21  
check index P-16  
check print P-17, P-21, P-43, P-149  
check tender P-21  
check tracking P-40  
check window P-60, P-156  
check# popup window definition P-17  
circular key P-22  
clerk P-16  
clerk control P-64, P-70  
clerk detail P-75, P-171  
clerk feature P-159  
clerk interrupt P-40  
clerk key ID P-76, P-171  
clerk number P-21  
clerk pop-up window definition P-17  
clerk transfer P-21  
clerk window P-76, P-171  
clock-in / out P-21  
commission rate P-69, P-75, P-81, P-159  
communication control P-37  
condiment P-39, P-78  
consecutive number P-15  
coupon P-21  
coupon2 P-21  
covers P-21  
credit P-21  
cube P-21  
currency exchange P-21  
customer P-16

customer control P-61  
customer count P-113  
customer group P-16, P-61, P-157  
customer ID number P-21  
customer title P-16, P-114, P-127

## D

declaration P-21  
delete key P-104  
department P-15, P-21, P-108, P-119, P-120, P-125, P-126, P-172  
department feature P-80  
department link P-81  
department number P-21  
deposit P-21  
discount P-21  
display area color definition P-15  
display buffer P-17  
display control P-41  
display mode P-21  
double key P-22  
double size letter key P-104  
Dutch account P-21

## E

eat-in P-21  
EBT tender P-21  
electronic journal P-17  
electronic journal display P-21  
employee P-16, P-54, P-151  
endorsement P-17, P-113, P-127  
enter key P-105  
error correct P-21  
ESC/SKIP key P-105  
Euro P-17, P-56, P-155

## F

first unit price P-21  
fixed totalizer P-15, P-35, P-111, P-127  
flag clear P-10  
flat PLU P-21  
food stamp status shift P-21  
food stamp subtotal P-21  
food stamp system P-31  
food stamp tender P-21  
foreign currency P-113  
full hash item P-81  
function control P-66, P-67, P-68, P-71, P-72, P-73  
function key P-108, P-120, P-125, P-126, P-176

## G

general control P-17  
grand total P-14  
graphic logo P-17  
group P-15, P-111, P-127  
group link P-81  
GT P-114, P-127  
guest receipt message P-110

## H

hash item P-81  
high amount limit P-81  
hourly item P-16  
hourly item link P-55, P-154  
hourly labor P-16  
hourly sales P-14, P-37  
house Bon P-21

## I

I/O parameter P-15, P-48, P-150  
IDC P-17  
IDC link P-56, P-154  
INIT2 P-10  
initialization P-8  
inline P-48  
insert key P-104  
intelligent electronic journal P-17  
item descriptors by range P-108  
item search P-21  
item type P-81

## J

job code P-16, P-53, P-152  
journal control P-38

## K

Ketten Bon P-21  
key allocation P-20  
keyboard P-176  
keyboard bitmap image P-17  
keyboard color definition P-15, P-63, P-158  
keyboard color theme P-15, P-62, P-158

## L

LCD color control P-58, P-156  
left cursor key P-104  
list P-21, P-28  
list link P-78, P-79, P-81  
list number P-21  
loan P-21  
location change P-21  
lock out unused key P-21  
low digit limit P-81

## M

magnetic card reader P-50  
media change P-21  
memory allocation P-12, P-176  
menu level character P-17  
menu shift P-21, P-41  
menu shift / 2nd@ P-65, P-70  
menu title P-114, P-127  
merchandise subtotal P-21  
message control P-39  
minimum stock P-78, P-81  
minus P-21  
mode control P-65, P-71  
mode key P-21

money declaration P-32, P-33  
monthly sales P-14  
multiple validation P-81  
multiplication P-21, P-113

## N

negative price P-81  
new / old check P-21  
new balance P-21  
new check P-21  
no sale P-21  
non-add P-21  
non-add / no sale P-21  
normal receipt P-21  
number of customer P-21

## O

OBR P-21  
old check P-21  
online P-48  
open P-21  
open check P-21  
open PLU P-81  
open2 P-21  
operator number P-21  
operator read / reset P-21  
order character P-17, P-81, P-126  
order character change P-21  
order character link P-110  
order color P-81  
order control P-39  
order of date P-31  
order print P-78, P-79, P-81

## P

paid out P-21  
payment P-21  
physical key table P-15  
pick up P-21  
PLU P-15, P-21, P-107, P-118, P-120, P-125, P-126, P-172  
PLU 2nd@ P-17, P-107, P-118, P-120, P-125, P-126, P-172  
PLU 2nd@ feature P-79  
PLU feature P-78  
plus P-21  
post entry P-21  
premium P-21  
preparation P-78  
presetting date P-118  
presetting time P-118  
price P-21  
price inquiry P-21  
print buffer P-17  
print control P-34  
printer connection table P-15, P-51, P-150  
 pulldown group P-17, P-28, P-109, P-121, P-128

# Index

## **Q**

quadruple key P-22  
quantity / for P-21

## **R**

random code P-36  
random PLU P-32  
recall P-21  
receipt P-21  
receipt / slip message P-17  
receipt message P-110, P-126  
receipt on / off P-21  
receipt type P-81  
received on account P-21  
rectangular key P-22  
refund P-21  
registration buffer P-17  
remote display P-49  
remote printer P-49  
report control P-35, P-36  
report header P-17, P-113, P-127  
right cursor key P-104  
round repeat P-21  
rounding P-31, P-32, P-33, P-35, P-44, P-53, P-56, P-82, P-90, P-92, P-97, P-111

## **S**

scanner P-50  
scanning PLU link P-17, P-176  
schedule P-16, P-54, P-152  
scheduler P-17, P-42, P-149  
seat number P-21  
second unit price P-21  
selective item P-81  
selective item subtotal P-21  
separate check P-21  
set menu P-17, P-29, P-39, P-78, P-81, P-129  
shift key P-104  
shift PLU P-14, P-21, P-121  
Singaporian tax P-31  
single item P-78, P-79  
slip back feed / release P-21  
slip control P-38  
slip feed / release P-21  
slip message P-110  
slip print P-21  
slip printer P-50  
sound P-17  
sound control P-41  
space key P-104  
special character P-17, P-112, P-127  
split pricing P-113  
square P-21  
stock inquiry P-21  
store P-21  
subdepartment P-15, P-21, P-107, P-119, P-120, P-125, P-126, P-172  
subdepartment feature P-79  
subdepartment link P-81

subdepartment number P-21  
substitution P-21  
subtotal P-21  
system connection P-15, P-47, P-150  
system error log P-15

## **T**

table analysis P-14, P-44, P-149  
table number P-21  
table range P-69, P-75, P-159  
table sharing P-21  
table transfer P-21  
takeout P-21  
tax exempt P-21  
tax status shift P-21  
tax system P-31  
tax table P-17, P-44, P-150  
taxable amount subtotal P-21  
taxable status P-78, P-81  
taxable symbol P-113  
TCP/IP P-15, P-63, P-158  
text print P-21  
text recall P-21, P-110, P-126  
time & attendance P-16, P-53  
time zone P-16, P-52, P-151  
tip P-21  
touch screen key table P-15  
transaction key P-15  
tray total P-21

## **U**

U.S. tax P-31  
unit stock P-78, P-81

## **V**

validation P-21  
VAT P-21, P-31, P-36  
VAT & VAT P-46  
void P-21  
void reason P-14  
void table P-47, P-150

## **W**

wireless LAN P-15, P-63, P-158  
work time P-16

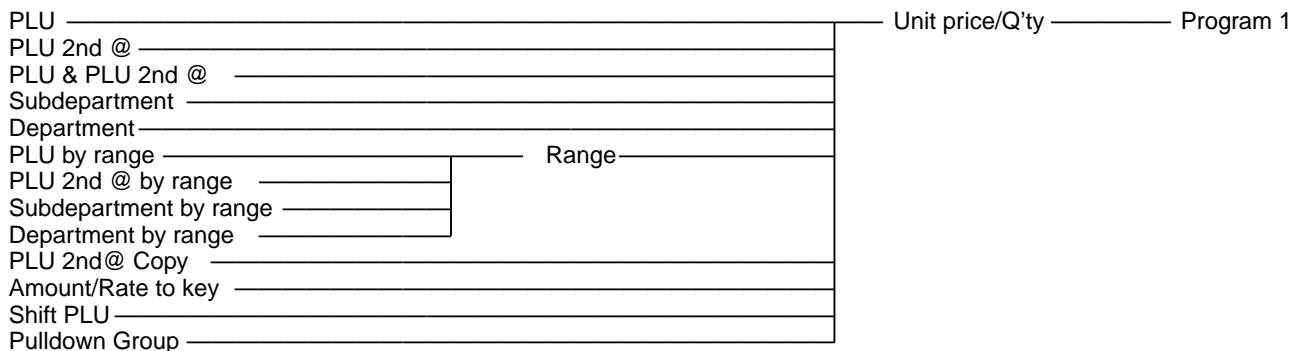
## **X**

X/Z report control P-74

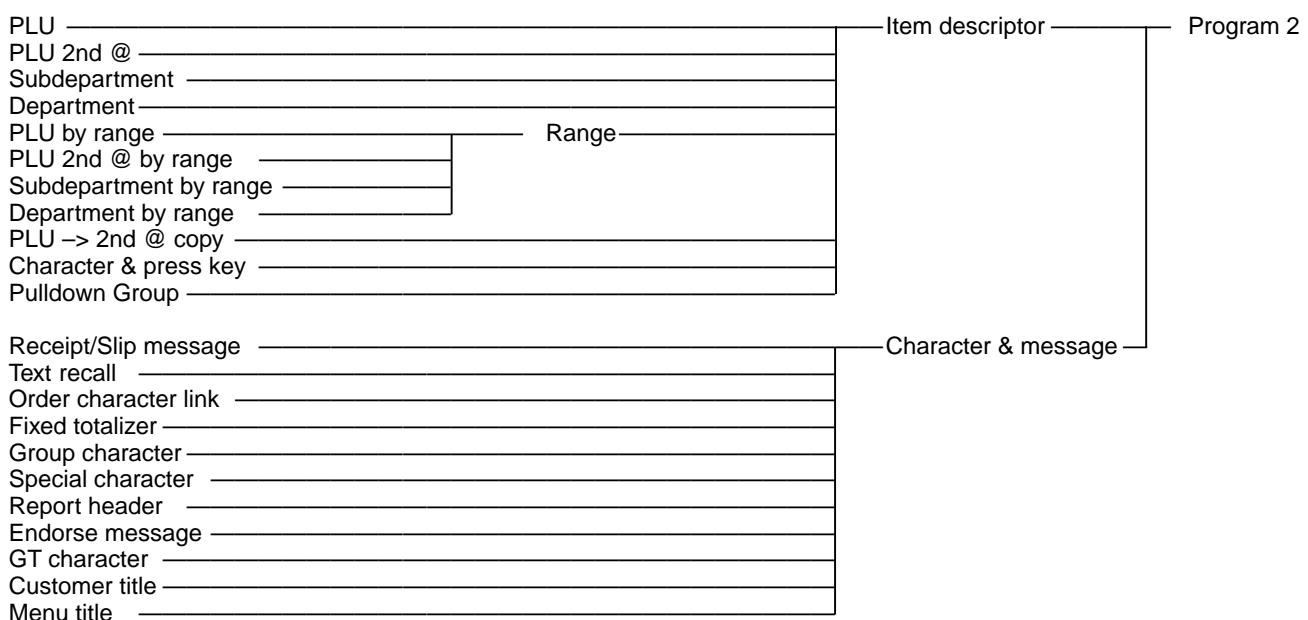
## **Z**

zero unit price P-81

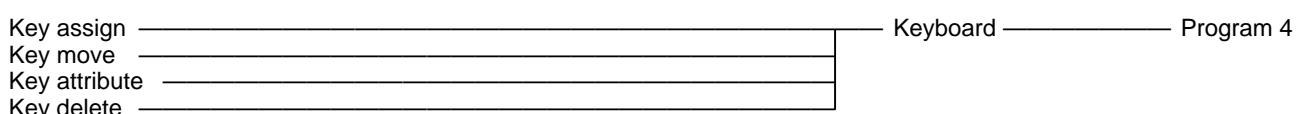
## Program 1 mode Hierarchy



## Program 2 mode Hierarchy

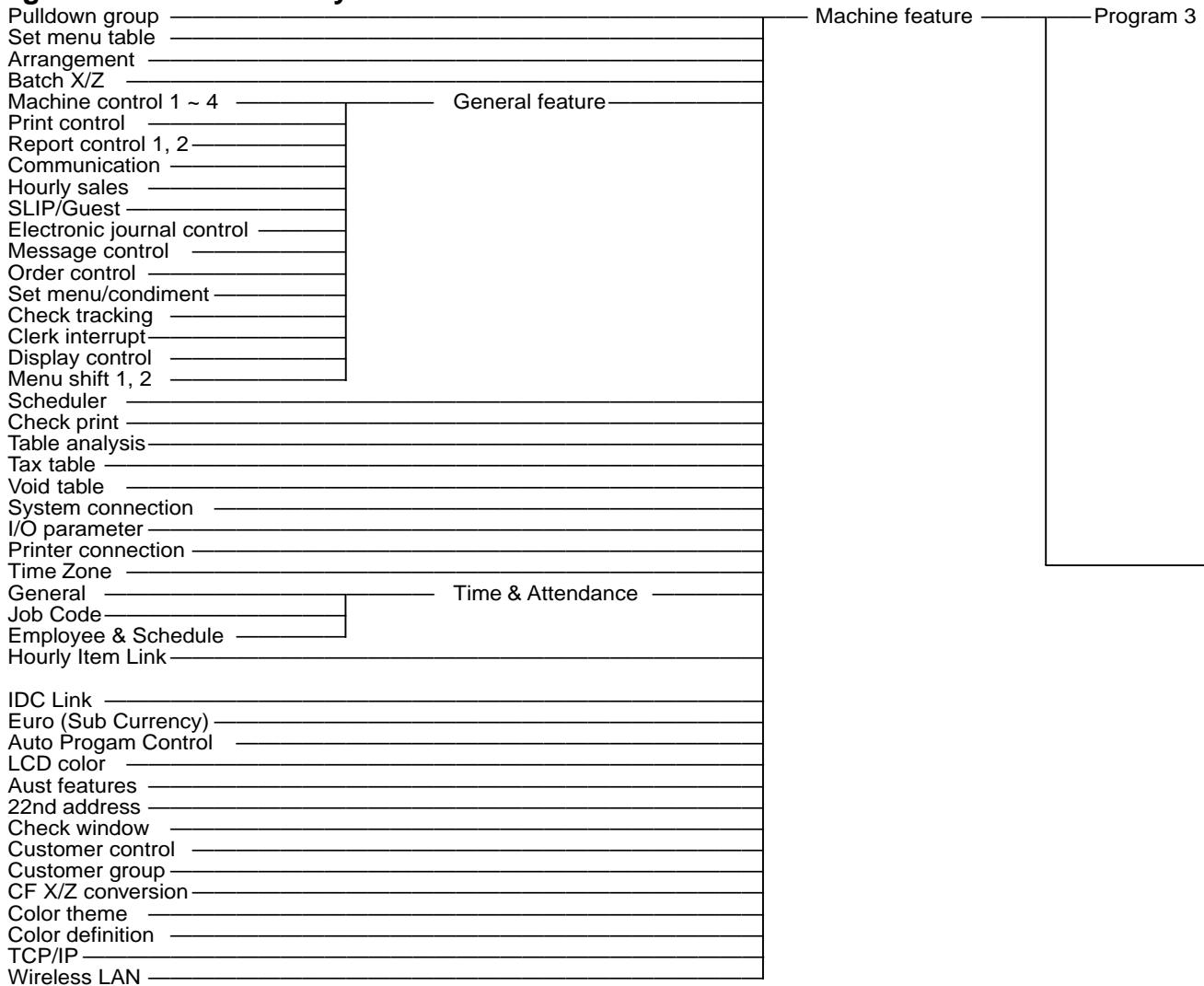


## Program 4 mode Hierarchy



# Index

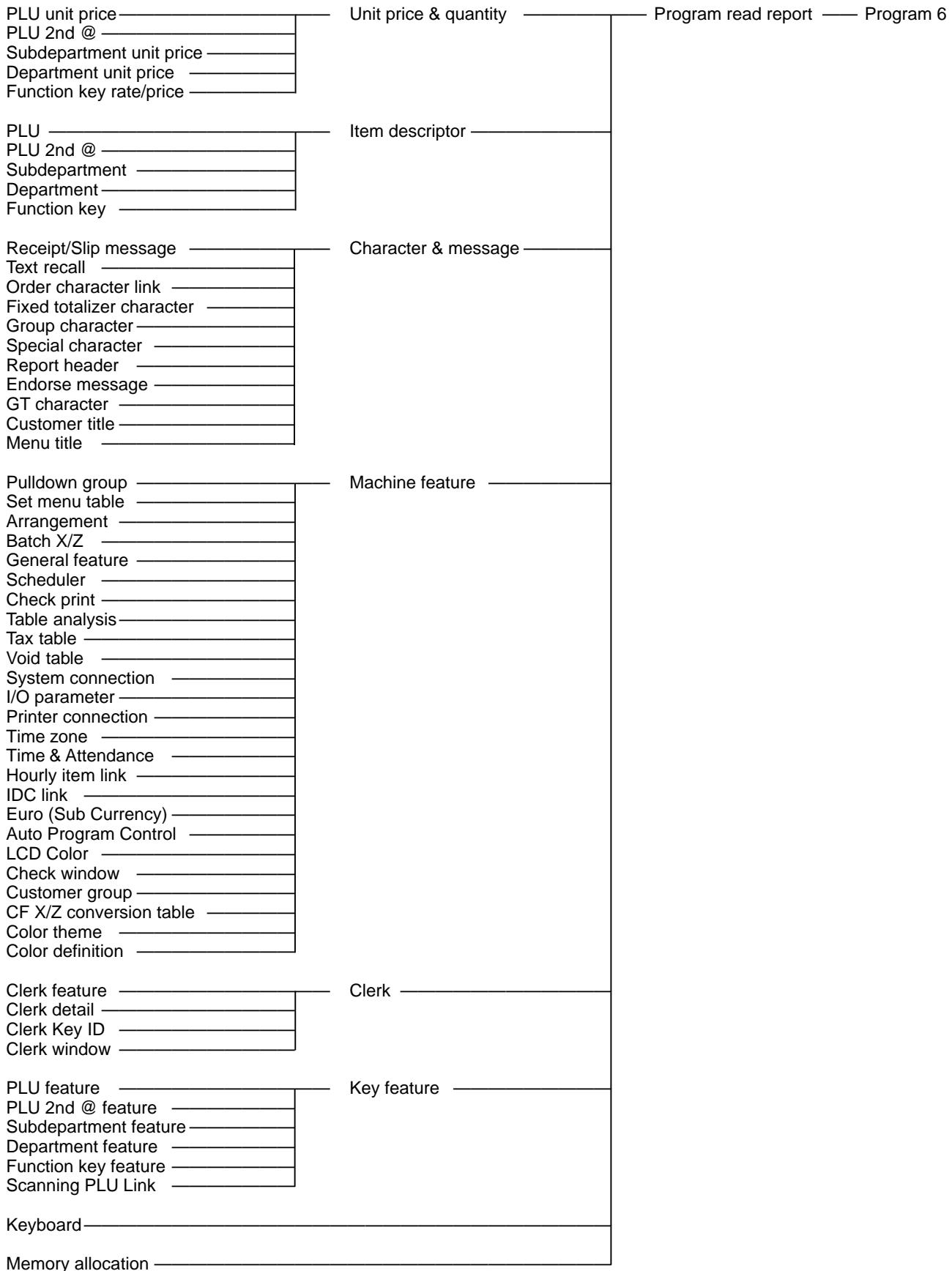
## **Program 3 mode Hierarchy**



Clerk feature	Clerk		Program 3
Clerk control	Operation (individual)		
Menu shift/2nd@	Range (by range)		
Mode control			
Allowed function 1 ~ 5			
Arrangement			
Report			
Commission rate	(Individual)		
Table range	Range (by range)		
Clerk detail			
Clerk key ID			
Clerk window			
PLU	(Individual)		Key feature
PLU 2nd @	Range (by range)		
Subdepartment			
Department			
Receipt type	Individual program		
Item type			
Group link			
Department link			
Subdepartment link			
Taxable status			
Commission			
Selective item			
Order color			
Order printer #1 ~ 7			
Order char link			
No. of Bon			
Unit stock			
Minimum stock			
Set menu table			
List link #1 ~ 4			
Open PLU			
Zero unit price			
Negative price			
Hash item			
Full hash item			
High amount limit			
Low digit limit			
Multiple validation			
Use main item amount			
Use premium item of set			
Function key			
Shift PLU			
Scanning PLU link			
Pulldown group			
Free function			

# Index

## **Program 6 mode Hierarchy**





# CASIO®

**CASIO COMPUTER CO., LTD.**

6-2, Hon-machi 1-chome  
Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 151-8543, Japan

IR0507-C

Printed in Japan  
QT-6000PGM\*E